This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

EducT
168
87.877

C T 168.87.877

1. $\text{Sine}^2 + \text{Cosine}^2 = 1$.

2. $\text{Tan.} = \frac{\text{Sin.}}{\text{Cos.}}$

3. $\text{Cot.} = \frac{\text{Cos.}}{\text{Sin.}}$

4. $\text{Cot.} = \frac{1}{\text{Tan.}}$

5. $\text{Sec} = \frac{1}{\text{Cos.}}$

6. $\text{Cosec.} = \frac{1}{\text{Sin.}}$

7. Versed sine = 1 − cos.

8. Coversed sine = 1 − Sin.

[illegible]^2. $= 1 + \text{Tan}^2$.

10. $\text{Csc}^2 = 1 + \text{Ctn}^2$.

Harvard College Library

FROM

3 2044 097 045 504

$\sin B = \frac{b \sin A}{a}$

Learn 18-19-20-27-[illegible]

67-68-69-[illegible]

77.

PLANE AND SPHERICAL

TRIGONOMETRY.

BY

H. N. WHEELER, A.M.,

Instructor in Mathematics in Harvard University.

BOSTON:
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY.
1887.

Educ T 168.87.877

HARVARD COLLEGE
13 Jan 1922
LIBRARY

F. G. Curtis

COPYRIGHT.
BY H. N. WHEELER.
1876.

PRESSWORK BY GINN & CO., BOSTON.

PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.

PREFACE.

This book originated in a desire to give to my private pupils a better idea of the trigonometric functions of obtuse angles than they could obtain from any book with which I was acquainted.

I believe that a student can get a comprehensive and thorough knowledge of trigonometry most quickly and easily, if, at the outset, such definitions are given to the trigonometric functions as will apply to all angles: with this idea for a basis, I have endeavored to prepare an elementary text-book for general use. By beginning with an explanation of the use of the negative sign as applied to lines and angles, and then giving general definitions to the trigonometric functions, I have been able to demonstrate all the fundamental formulas in a perfectly general yet simple manner.

While I have tried to present the subject from an elementary point of view, I have not lost sight of the fact, that, to most students, trigonometry is merely a stepping-stone to something higher; and for this reason I have also tried to present the results in such a light as will make them effective tools for the student in his future work.

During the preparation and printing of the book, Prof. J. M. Peirce has kindly given me the benefit of numerous suggestions and criticisms, which have added greatly to its value. Appendix I. is entirely due to him.

Most of the examples contained in the book have been selected from other trigonometries, especially those of Todhunter, Snowball, and Hamblin Smith.

H. N. W.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS., Dec. 3, 1876.

PREFACE TO THE REVISED EDITION.

IN this edition all the typographical errors thus far detected have been corrected; a few changes and additions have been made in the examples of right triangles; and answers to most of the examples have been inserted at the end of Appendix II.

A treatise on Spherical Trigonometry has been prepared by the same author, and now constitutes the second part of this volume.

H. N. W.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS., Sept. 16, 1879.

c. T 168.87.877

1. $\text{Sine}^2 + \text{Cosine}^2 = 1$.

2. $\text{Tan.} = \frac{\text{Sin.}}{\text{Cos.}}$

3. $\text{Cot.} = \frac{\text{Cos.}}{\text{Sin.}}$

4. $\text{Cot.} = \frac{1}{\text{Tan.}}$

5. $\text{Sec.} = \frac{1}{\text{Cos.}}$

6. $\text{Cosec.} = \frac{1}{\text{Sin.}}$

7. Versed sine = 1 − cos.

8. Coversed sine = 1 − Sin.

[illegible]$^2 = 1 + \text{Tan}^2$.

10. $\text{Csc}^2 = 1 + \text{Ctn}^2$.

Harvard College Library

FROM

3 2044 097 045 504

$$\sin B = \frac{b \sin A}{a}$$

Learn 18-19-20-27 [illegible]

67-68-69-[illegible]-7[illegible]

77.

§ 12. No limit to angular magnitude. Initial line. Terminal line 8
§ 13. Angle represented by three letters; the order of the letters. Angle represented by two letters. (*Peirce, Notation.*) 8
§ 14. Positive and negative rotation defined 9
§ 15. 1st, 2d, 3d, and 4th quadrants defined. Figure for an angle of each quadrant 9
§ 16. Addition of angles 10
§ 17. Remarks about positive and negative angles . . . 10
§ 18. Angles φ and $\varphi \pm k\,360^\circ$ bounded by the same lines . 11
§ 19. Equations obtained by a general application of § 16 . 11
§ 20. Rules concerning the directions of certain lines . . 12
§ 21. Statement of a few principles of plane geometry to which it will be necessary to refer hereafter. . . 14
Examples 15, 16

CHAPTER II.

THE TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS.

§ 22. Triangle of reference formed by letting fall a perpendicular from any point of the terminal line upon the initial line. Figures. Signs of the sides of a triangle of reference 17
§ 23. The *Trigonometric Functions* defined to be the six ratios between the three sides of a triangle of reference. These ratios shown to be always the same for the same angle, and different for different angles. Reason for the name "Function" 18
§ 24. A name given to each of the trigonometric functions. Versed sine 20
§ 25. Table of signs of the different functions for an angle of each quadrant. Sin and cos vary only from — 1 to + 1; sec and csc, from ± 1 to ± ∞ : tan and ctn, from — ∞ to + ∞ 20
§ 26. Sin, cos, and tan, reciprocals of csc, sec, and ctn respectively 21
§ 27. $\tan \varphi = \frac{\sin \varphi}{\cos \varphi}$, $\operatorname{ctn} \varphi = \frac{\cos \varphi}{\sin \varphi}$ 21
§ 28. Relations between sin and cos, tan and sec, ctn and csc, 22

§ 29. Trigonometric functions represented by straight lines . 23
§ 30. Sin $\varphi = \frac{1}{2}$ chord 2φ 26
§ 31. Relations between the functions of φ, $\varphi \pm k\,360°$, $180° - \varphi$, $180° + \varphi$, $360° - \varphi$, and $-\varphi$ 27
§ 32. Relations between the functions of φ, $90° + \varphi$, $90° - \varphi$, $270° + \varphi$, and $270° - \varphi$. 28
§ 33. Complementary functions 29
Rule for remembering the relations between the functions of angles in the different quadrants
§ 34. Functions of 0° and 360° 30
§ 35. Functions of 90° 31
§ 36. Functions of 180° 31
§ 37. Functions of 270° 32
§ 38. Functions of 30° and 60° 32
§ 39. Functions of 45° 33
§ 40. Functions of 120° 33
§ 41. Functions of 150° 34
§ 42. Functions of 135° 34
§ 43. Table containing the results of the last nine sections . 35
§ 44. Increase and decrease of functions 36
§ 45. Inverse or anti functions 37
Examples 39–41

CHAPTER III.

THE FUNCTIONS OF THE SUM AND DIFFERENCE OF TWO ANGLES, AND FORMULAS DEDUCED FROM THEM.

§ 46. Formulas for sin and cos of $(\alpha \pm \beta)$ in terms of sin and cos of α and β; general solution; figure for the case where α and β are acute and positive 42
§ 47. Figures to assist in showing the generality of the above solution 45
§ 48. Formulas for tan and ctn of $(\alpha \pm \beta)$ in terms of tan and ctn of α and β 46
§ 49. Four formulas deduced from sin and cos of $(\alpha \pm \beta)$. . 47
§ 50. Formulas for the functions of 2α 47
§ 51. Formulas for the functions of $\frac{1}{2}\alpha$ 48
§ 52. Other forms for ctn 2α, csc 2α, tan $\frac{1}{2}\alpha$, ctn $\frac{1}{2}\alpha$, and from these, formulas for tan of $(45° + \frac{1}{2}\alpha)$ and $(45° - \frac{1}{2}\alpha)$. 48
§ 53. Twelve useful formulas deduced from the formulas obtained in § § 46–51 49
Examples 51–53

CHAPTER IV.

SMALL ANGLES, TRIGONOMETRIC TABLES.

§ 54. Formulas for the computation of approximate values of sin and tan of a small angle. Sin 1′, tan 1′ 54
§ 55. Cos of a small angle. Cos 1′ 56
§ 56. Limits of error in the formulas of §§ 54 and 55 . . . 56
§ 57. To show how a table of trigonometric functions can be computed 57
§ 58. Examples to be solved by the student 59
§ 59. Formula for computing the sines of angles between 60° and 90° 59
§ 60. Remark about trigonometric tables 60
§ 61. Interpolation 60
§ 62. Errors incident to the use of logarithm tables . . . 61

CHAPTER V.

RIGHT TRIANGLES.

§ 63. Remark on the solution of triangles in general . . 63
§ 64. Remark on the adaptation of formulas to logarithmic computation 63
§ 65. Formulas used in solving right triangles 64
§ 66. Analysis of the cases which arise in the solution of right triangles 65
§ 67. Case I. Given the two legs. Examples 66
§ 68. Case II. Given a leg and the hypothenuse. Examples. Formula which will give a more accurate solution when a leg is nearly equal to the hypothenuse 67
§ 69. Case III. Given a leg and an acute angle. Examples. 68
§ 70. Case IV. Given the hypothenuse and an acute angle. 68
Examples 69-71

CHAPTER VI.

FORMULAS RELATING TO OBLIQUE TRIANGLES. SOLUTION OF OBLIQUE TRIANGLES.

§ 71. The sides of any triangle are proportional to the sines of the opposite angles 72

§ 72. The sum of any two sides of a triangle is to their difference as the tangent of half the sum of the opposite angles is to the tangent of half their difference . . 73
§ 73. The square of any side of a triangle is equal to the sum of the squares of the other two sides, minus twice the product of those sides into the cosine of their included angle 73
§ 74. Formula for the side of a triangle, in terms of the cosines of the adjacent angles and the other two sides . . 74
§ 75. Formulas for sine and cosine of $\frac{1}{2}$ A, $\frac{1}{2}$ B, and $\frac{1}{2}$ C . . 75
§ 76. Formulas for tan $\frac{1}{2}$ A, tan $\frac{1}{2}$ B, and tan $\frac{1}{2}$ C, in terms of s, a, b, and c 76
§ 77. Formulas for the area of a triangle, in terms of two sides and the included angle, in terms of one side and the adjacent angles, and in terms of s and the three sides. 77
§ 78. Formula for the area of a triangle, in terms of s and r (the radius of the inscribed circle) 78
§ 79. Formula for the radius of the inscribed circle, in terms of s, a, b, and c, and in terms of s, A, B, and C . . 78
§ 80. Formulas for tan $\frac{1}{2}$ A, tan $\frac{1}{2}$ B, and tan $\frac{1}{2}$ C, in terms of r, s. a, b, and c 79
§ 81. Formulas for the perpendiculars p_a, p_b, and p_c, from the angles upon the sides a, b, and c respectively . . 79
§ 82. Formulas for radius of circumscribed circle (R), in terms of a side and the opposite angle, and in terms of K, a, b, and c 80
§ 83. Remark on the solution of oblique triangles . . . 81
§ 84. Case I. Given two angles and a side. Examples . . 81
§ 85. Case II. Given two sides and an angle opposite one of them. Geometrical discussion showing when there are two solutions, when there is only one solution, and when there is no solution. Examples . . . 82
§ 86. Case II. Second method, which will give a more accurate solution when the given angle differs little from 90°, and given sides differ little from each other. Example 86
§ 87. Case III. Given two sides and the included angle. Examples 87
§ 88. Case IV. Given the three sides. Examples . . 89
Examples 92–96
Points of the compass 96

APPENDIX I.

RELATIONS BETWEEN THE FUNCTIONS OF ANGLES OF THE DIFFERENT QUADRANTS (*v.* note, p. 26).

§ 1. Triangle of reference formed by dropping a perpendicular from any point of the terminal line on the axis Y′Y 97
§ 2. Functions of $\varphi \pm k\,360°$ 97
§ 3. Functions of $-\varphi$ 98
§ 4. Functions of $90° + \varphi$ 98
§ 5. Functions of $90° - \varphi$ and $\varphi - 90°$ 100
§ 6. Functions of $k\,90° \pm \varphi$ 100

APPENDIX II.

Collection of formulas and other useful matter for easy reference 102–109

ANSWERS 110–112

PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.

CHAPTER I.

DEFINITIONS AND FIRST PRINCIPLES.

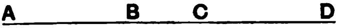
§ 1. **Trigonometry**, as the name itself indicates, was originally simply a method of *measuring triangles* by numerical computation from any sufficient data. This method involves the use of certain functions of the angles, which we call the *trigonometric functions*. Modern trigonometry embraces primarily the complete theory of these functions in their most general relations; while the measurement of triangles, or trigonometry proper, is reduced to a mere branch, or application, of the theory.

That part of trigonometry which is occupied with the investigation of the general properties of the trigonometric functions is called by some writers *Angular Analysis*, or *Goniometry;* but it is to be observed that these properties, as well as the very conception of the trigonometric functions themselves, are derived from the doctrine of similar triangles, and the whole subject (at least in its elements) may be regarded as a development of that doctrine.

We must begin our exposition of trigonometry by treating of certain principles adopted in the measurement of lines and angles, the two kinds of geometric quantity which will enter into our formulas.

§ 2. *Measurement of lines.* — A line may be regarded as traced by the movement of a point. Thus we may regard the straight line AD (Fig. 1) as having been traced by the movement of a point from A, the beginning of the line, to D, the end of the line.

FIG. 1.



Straight lines may be added by placing the beginning of the second upon the end of the first (so as to form a continuous straight line), the beginning of the third upon the end of the second, and so on. The straight line contained between the beginning of the first and the end of the last is a line equal to the sum of the lines to be added. Thus (Fig. 1) $AD = AB + BC + CD$.

§ 3. *a.* There are many problems involving straight lines, in which it is neither necessary nor profitable to take into consideration any thing except the lengths of these lines. There are, on the other hand, many cases where it will be useful to take into account direction as well as length.

b. If we define any arbitrary direction to be positive, then the opposite direction will be negative. For, if AB is any line, $-AB$ can only be that line which added to AB, by the method of § 2, produces 0; and that is the same line as AB taken in the opposite direction.

The length of a straight line has no algebraic sign: it is always the same, whatever be the position or direction of the line.

c. The sign + or — prefixed to a number or letter denoting a line has reference merely to direction. Thus, if a is positive, the line $+a$ is a line whose direction is positive, and whose length is a units; and the line $-a$ is a line whose direction is negative, and whose length is, as before, a units. But, if a is negative, $+a$ is a line whose direction is negative, and $-a$ is a line of the same length, whose direction is positive. The terms "positive" and "negative" are used merely to enable us to distinguish between two opposite directions; and we can in any figure assume *any directions* (not opposite) to be positive, but, having once assumed certain directions to be positive, the opposite directions must be negative. (*v.*, however, § 20, *d.*)

d. It is possible to represent a straight line completely by an expression involving the points at its extremities. Thus AC (Fig. 2) is an expression for the straight line which joins the points A and C, whose length is the distance between the points, and whose direction is the direction from A, the point indicated by the first letter, to C, the point indicated by the second letter. $-AC$ denotes a line having the same length as the above, but an opposite direction, but this latter line is the line CA. $\therefore CA = -AC$, or $AC + CA = 0$. The truth of this equation is evident if, as in § 2, we regard a line as traced by the movement of a point. For if a point moves from A to C, and then from C back to A, it is evident that its final distance from the starting-point will be nothing.

FIG. 2.

Similarly in each of the figures 3, 4, and 5, we have, —

$$AB + BC + CA = 0$$

$$BC + CA + AB = 0$$

$$CB + BA + AC = 0$$

FIG. 3.

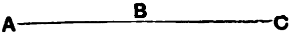


FIG. 4.

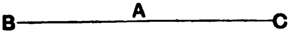
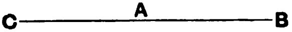


FIG. 5.



This principle may be extended to any number of points in the same straight line.

§ **4.** *Measurement of angles.*—A right angle is divided into 90 equal parts called degrees; a degree is subdivided into 60 minutes; and a minute, into 60 seconds. The degree, minute, and second are distinguished by the characters ° ′ ″ respectively. A degree of arc is $\frac{1}{360}$ of the circumference of the circle to which the arc belongs. It evidently has different lengths for different circles. The degree of arc is subdivided in the same manner as the degree of angle. $\frac{1}{4}$ the circumference, or the arc intercepted by the sides of a right angle whose vertex is at the centre, is an arc of 90°, and is called a *quadrant.* The same term is applied to the sector bounded by two radii at right angles to each other. The four divisions of a plane separated by two lines perpendicular to each other are also occasionally called quadrants.

Central angles contain the same number of degrees as their intercepted arcs.

§ **5.** The *complement* of an angle or arc is the remainder obtained by subtracting the angle or arc from 90°.

The *supplement* of an angle or arc is the remainder obtained by subtracting the angle or arc from 180°.

Thus the complement of 25° is 65°; the supplement of 25° is 155°.

Two angles or arcs are therefore complements of each other when their sum is 90°; and they are supplements of each other when their sum is 180°.

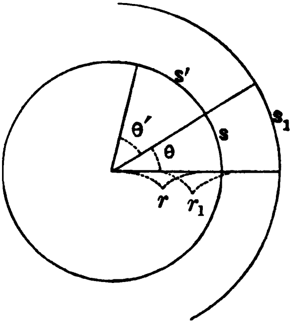
According to these definitions, the complement of an angle or arc that exceeds 90° is negative. Thus the complement of 100° is $90° - 100° = -10°$. In like manner the supplement of 200° is $180° - 200° = -20°$.

§ 6. *Circular measure of an angle.*

As has been indicated above, an angle may be measured in degrees and subdivisions of a degree. There is, however, another method of measurement in use, called the *Circular Method*, by which an angle is measured by the ratio of its arc in the circle described from its vertex as a centre to the radius of that circle. To show that this method is legitimate, it must be proved that *any two angles are proportional to the ratios by which we propose to measure them.*

Now, in the same circle, or equal circles, angles at the centre are proportional to their intercepted arcs. Therefore (Fig. 6), —

FIG 6.



$$\theta : \theta' = s : s' \quad \text{(I.)}$$

$$\therefore \theta : \theta' = \frac{s}{r} : \frac{s'}{r} \quad \text{(II.)}$$

But, since similar arcs are proportional to their radii, we have $\frac{s}{r} = \frac{s_1}{r_1}$; that is, the ratio of *intercepted arc to radius* is the same for the same angle, whatever the value of the radius. Substituting this value of $\frac{s}{r}$ in equation II. above, we get $\theta : \theta' = \frac{s_1}{r_1} : \frac{s'}{r}$. *Q.E.D.*

§ 7. Corollary. Any quantity can be put equal to its measure. We can therefore put $\theta = \frac{s}{r}$. Now when the radius (r) is unity, we have $\theta = \frac{s}{1} = s$; therefore the circular measure of an angle is equal to *the length of the intercepted arc in a circle whose radius is unity.*

§ **8.** *Angular unit of circular measure.*

As in § 7 we can put $\theta = \frac{s}{r}$. Making $s = r$ we shall have $\theta = \frac{r}{r} = 1$. Therefore the angular unit of circular measure is *that angle whose intercepted arc is equal to the radius.*

§ **9.** *To change from circular measure to degree measure, and the converse.*

We will first find how many degrees there are in the angular unit of circular measure; i.e., we will reduce θ to degrees when $s = r$. The ratio of *circumference* to *diameter* is constant for all circles, and is approximately equal to 3.1415927, which is represented by the Greek letter π (*v.* Plane Geometry). Therefore letting C, D, and R, represent circumference, diameter, and radius respectively, we have $\frac{C}{D} = \pi$; $\therefore$ $C = \pi D$; but $D = 2R$; $\therefore$ $C = \text{arc } 360° = 2\pi R$. In the same circle, or equal circles, central angles are proportional to their intercepted arcs: —

$$\therefore \frac{\text{angle } \theta}{\text{angle } 360°} = \frac{\text{arc S}}{\text{arc C}} = \frac{S}{2\pi R} = (\text{when } S = R)\ \frac{R}{2\pi R} = \frac{1}{2\pi}$$

$$\therefore \text{ angular unit} = \frac{360°}{2\pi} = \frac{180°}{\pi} = \frac{180°}{3.1415927}$$
$$= 57°.2957795.$$

Conversely, the units of degree-measure have the following values in circular measure; and these values are also the lengths of the corresponding arcs of the unit circle: —

$$\text{circ. meas. } 1° = \frac{\pi}{180} = 0.01745329,$$

$$\text{circ. meas. } 1' = \frac{1°}{60} = 0.00029089,$$

$$\text{circ. meas. } 1'' = \frac{1'}{60} = 0.00000485.$$

To convert an angle from one system to the other, we have only to multiply the given measure of the angle by the value of its unit in the new system. For example, if x is the circular measure of an angle, its value in degrees is

$$x \times 57.296\ldots.;$$

and the circular measure of x° is

$$x \times 0.01745\ldots;$$

§ **10.** Angle $360^\circ = \dfrac{\text{arc } 360^\circ}{R} = \dfrac{2\pi R}{R} = 2\pi,$

Angle $180^\circ = \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \pi,$

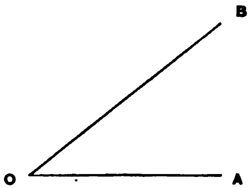
Angle $90^\circ = \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \frac{1}{2}\pi,$

Angle $45^\circ = \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \frac{1}{4}\pi.$

The expressions 2π, π, $\frac{1}{2}\pi$, and $\frac{1}{4}\pi$ are often used to denote the angles which they measure.

§ **11.** *General Angular Magnitude.* "A clear notion of the magnitude of an angle will be obtained by supposing that one of its sides as OB (Fig. 7) was at first coincident with the other side OA, and that it has revolved about the point O (turning upon O as the leg of a pair of dividers turns upon its hinge) until it has arrived at the position OB."—*Chauvenet's Geometry.*

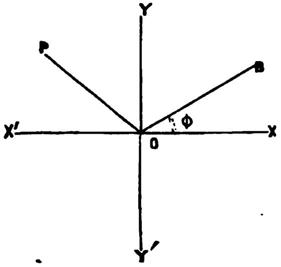
FIG. 7.



We can, then, regard an angle as the measure of the amount of the rotation of a line which turns in a plane about one of its own points. The angle AOB (Fig. 7), for example, shows how much the line OB has rotated from its original direction OA about O as a centre.

§ **12.** Since there is no limit to the rotation of a line about one of its points, there is no limit to angular magnitude.

FIG. 8.

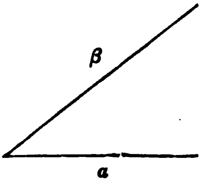


Let XX′ and YY′ (Fig. 8) be perpendicular to each other at the point O. Let OX be the original position of OB. When OB has moved to the position OY, it makes with OX an angle of 90°; when to the position OX′, an angle of 180°; when to the position OY′, an angle of 270°; when to OX again, an angle of 360°; if it continues to move to OY, an angle of 360° + 90°, or 450°; and, as long as OB continues to move, the angle XOB continues to increase. OX, the original position of the line OB, is called the *initial* line with respect to the angle XOB, while OB is called the *terminal* line with respect to this angle.

§ **13.** When we represent an angle by three letters, we shall always denote the vertex by the middle letter, a point through which the initial line passes by the first letter, and a point through which the terminal line passes by the third letter.

Prof. Peirce has made use of the following angular notation: Let α and β (Fig. 9) denote two lines. The angle which β makes with α, or the angle *alpha-beta*, as it is called, is denoted by the expression $\frac{\beta}{\alpha}$, the lower letter denoting the initial line, and the upper letter the ter-

FIG. 9.



minal line. Such symbols must be carefully distinguished from fractions. This notation may be used even in the case of lines which do not intersect.

§ **14.** Rotation as considered in § 12 (i.e., opposite that of the hands of a clock) is called positive rotation. Rotation in the contrary direction is therefore negative rotation. An angle is positive or negative according as it is conceived to be generated by positive or negative rotation. Thus, we may take BOX = − XOB, $\frac{\alpha}{\beta} = -\frac{\beta}{\alpha}$.

§ **15.** Let AA′ and B′B″ (Figs. 10–13) be two straight lines perpendicular to each other at O, the centre of the circle of which OA is the radius. The arcs AB′, B′A′, A′B″,

FIG. 10.

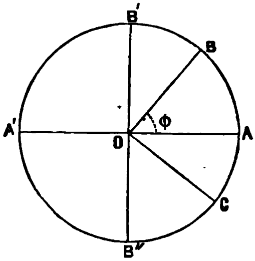


FIG. 11.

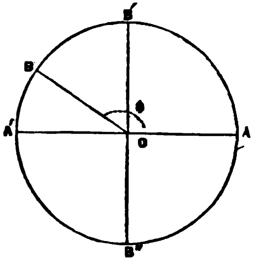


FIG. 12.

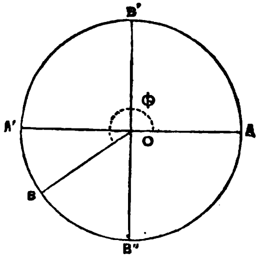
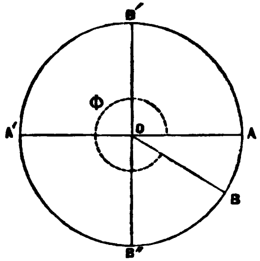


FIG. 13.



and B″A, or the sectors AOB′, B′OA′, A′OB″, and B″OA, are quadrants (*v.* § 4). In accordance with what has been said about positive rotation (*v.* § 14), we will call the sector AOB′ (or the arc AB′) the first quadrant, B′OA′ the second quadrant, A′OB″ the third quadrant, and B″OA the fourth quadrant. Therefore the angle marked φ in the figures 10, 11, 12, and 13, is an angle of (i.e. terminating in) the 1st, 2d, 3d, and 4th quadrants, respectively.

§ **16**. Angles in the same plane may be added by first placing their vertices at the same point, and then placing the initial line of the second upon the terminal line of the first, the initial line of the third upon the terminal line of the second, and so on. The angle made by the terminal line of the last with the initial line of the first is an angle equal to the sum of the angles to be added. Thus (Fig. 8) XOP = XOB + BOY + YOP. On the same principle, if α, β, γ, δ, &c., are any lines in one plane, whether intersecting at one point or not, we have: —

$$\frac{\beta}{\alpha}+\frac{\gamma}{\beta}+\frac{\delta}{\gamma}=\frac{\delta}{\alpha}.$$

§ **17**. The angle AOB (Figs. 12, 13) may have been formed either by the positive or negative rotation of OB; we can therefore either consider it to be a positive angle having a number of degrees equal to 180° + A′OB, or a negative angle having a number of degrees equal to 180° — A′OB. These are, in fact, only two values, which differ by 360° (*v.* § 18). The angle AOB″ also (Figs. 10–13) can be considered equal to + 270° (180° + A′OB″), or equal to — 90° [—(180°— A′OB″)].

In Fig. 10, where OC is supposed to be perpendicular to OB, we have the angle AOC $= \varphi - 90°$. This equation indicates that if the rotating line rotates in the positive direction by an amount equal to φ (i.e., to OB), and then in the negative direction by an amount equal to 90°, it will finally take the position OC, and will make with the initial line (OA) the angle AOC, which will be positive or negative, according as φ is greater or less than 90°.

§ **18.** If *to* the angle φ (Figs. 10–13), we add 360° once, twice, or any integral number of times, the resulting angle will still be bounded by the lines OA and OB. If *from* the angle φ we subtract 360° once, twice, or any integral number of times, the resulting angle will still be bounded by the lines OA and OB.

The expression AOB, then, may represent any one of a series of angles; one angle of this series is the angle φ, and all the other angles of the series differ from it by some multiple of 360°. Thus AOB $= \varphi + k\,360°$, where k stands for 0, or any integer positive or negative. This principle is often important in the addition of angles.

§ **19.** Bearing in mind what has been said about the addition of angles (§ 16), and also the contents of the preceding section, we see at once the truth and significance of the following equations obtained from figures 14 and 15.

FIG. 14.

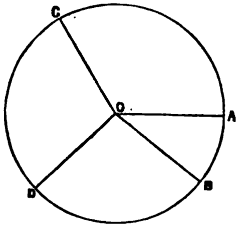
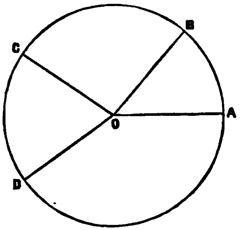


FIG. 15



$$\begin{aligned}
&\text{AOD} + \text{DOA} = k\,360^\circ,\\
&\text{AOD} + \text{DOC} + \text{COB} + \text{BOA} = k\,360^\circ,\\
&\text{AOB} + \text{BOD} + \text{DOC} + \text{COA} = k\,360^\circ,\\
&\text{AOC} + \text{COB} + \text{BOD} + \text{DOA} = k\,360^\circ.
\end{aligned}$$

where k, as in § 18, denotes any integer, positive, negative, or null.

In like manner, if α, β, γ, δ, are any lines in one plane,—

$$\genfrac{}{}{0pt}{}{\beta}{\alpha}+\genfrac{}{}{0pt}{}{\gamma}{\beta}+\genfrac{}{}{0pt}{}{\delta}{\gamma}+\genfrac{}{}{0pt}{}{\alpha}{\delta}=k\,360^\circ$$

§ **20.** Before proceeding further we must lay down rules concerning the directions of certain lines which we shall have to treat of in their relations to angles.

a. When speaking of an angle, we shall always regard the vertex as a point of reference or origin with respect to this angle; and we will define the directions of the initial and terminal lines (§ 12) to be always positive, when considered relatively to the angle. Thus, when we speak of the angle between two lines, we always mean the angle between their positive directions.

FIG. 16.

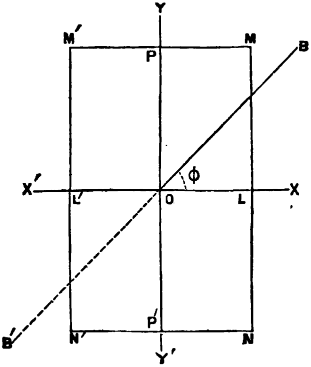
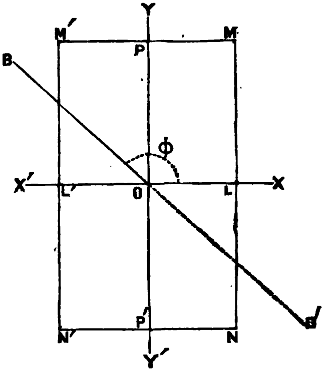


FIG. 17.



In each of the figures 16, 17, 18, and 19, for example, O, the vertex of the angle φ, will be an origin, and the directions of the initial and terminal lines OX and OB will be positive.

FIG. 18.

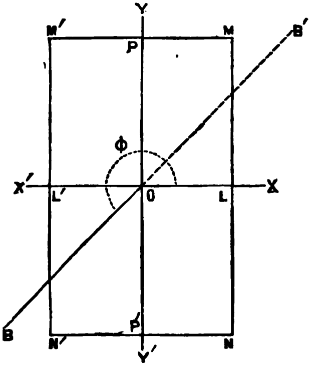
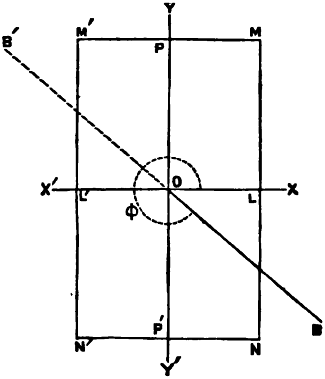


FIG. 19.

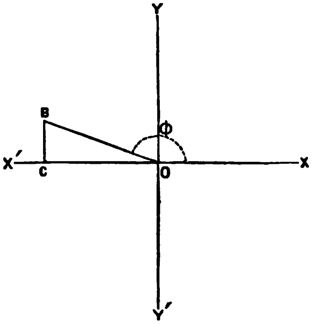


b. Through O, making with the initial line OX an angle of + 90°, draw OY. The lines XX′ and YY′ are called *axes*. We define OX and OY as the positive directions of the axes; OX′ and OY′ are therefore their negative directions. These are also the positive and negative directions of all lines parallel to the axes, when considered relatively to them. Thus PM and P′N are positive, while PM′ and P′N′ are negative; and LM and L′M′ are positive, while LN and L′N′ are negative. Relatively to the angle XOB, OB is positive, and OB′ negative; but relatively to the angle XOB′, OB is negative, and OB′ positive.

c. Whenever in the same problem we have to treat of two or more angles whose vertices and initial lines do not coincide, we can either refer all the angles to the same origin and to the same initial line, or we can regard each vertex as an origin, and each initial and terminal line as positive, *with respect to the angle to which it belongs.* If the latter method is adopted, care must be taken not to confound a direction which is positive with respect to one angle with a direction which is positive with respect to a different angle; for these directions *may* be, when compared with one another, directly opposite.

d. When we have $\varphi = 180°$, or $\varphi = 270°$, the terminal line (OB) will have the negative direction of the axis: we shall, however, still consider OB to be positive, when regarded as the terminal line of φ. Suppose, for example, we have the right triangle BOC (Fig. 20). The base OC is negative; and the hypothenuse OB and perpendicular CB are positive. Now, suppose φ to increase until OB coincides with OC. We shall now regard our right triangle to be one whose perpendicular is zero, whose base OC is negative, and whose hypothenuse OB is, as before, positive.

FIG. 20.



§ **21.** The following principles of Plane Geometry must be borne in mind: —

a. The sum of the angles of a plane triangle is equal to 180°.

b. The sum of the two acute angles of a plane right triangle is equal to 90°. Either of these angles is then the complement (§ 5) of the other.

c. When two plane right triangles have an acute angle and a side of the one equal to an acute angle and the homologous side of the other, the triangles are equal, and all of their homologous parts are equal.

d. When two plane right triangles have an acute angle of the one equal to an acute angle of the other, the triangles are similar, and their homologous sides are therefore proportional.

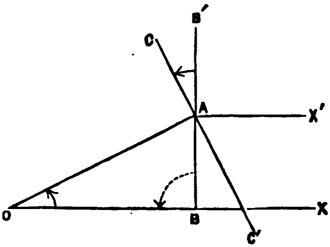
e. The square on the hypothenuse of a right triangle is equal to the sum of the squares on the other two sides.

f. In any triangle the greater side is opposite the greater angle, and the converse.

g. The sum of two sides of a triangle is greater than the third side.

h. Two angles are equal when their sides are respectively perpendicular; but we must be careful to take the sides of the respective angles in the same order, and to measure the angles in the same direction. (*v.* § 14.) In Fig. 21, for example, the angle B′AC = angle XOA, for both angles are measured in the positive (§ 14) direction, and B′AC is formed by AB′, which is perpendicular to OX, and AC, which is perpendicular to OA. Similarly, angle BAC′ = XOA, and angle X′AB′ = ABO.

FIG. 21.



i. The chord of an arc of 60° is equal to the radius.

EXAMPLES.

1. To what quadrant does each of the following angles belong? 289°, 368°, 510°, 640°, 1178°, — 80°, — 188°, — 1722°.

2. Represent by figures the following angles, where in each case $\varphi = 60^\circ$, and $\theta = 30^\circ$; $\varphi - 360^\circ$, $\varphi - 90^\circ$, $\varphi - \theta + 180^\circ$, $\varphi - 270^\circ$, $\varphi + \theta + 60^\circ$.

3. Change to circular measure each of the following angles: 88° 2′, 271° 53′, —18° 7′, 60°, 390°.

4. The circular measures of certain angles are as follows: 2., 16.2, 6., $-\frac{\pi}{8}$; find in each case the corresponding number of degrees.

5. Find the lengths of the following arcs in a circle whose radius is unity: 60°, 30°, 150°, 330°, 18°, 268°, 135°.

6. Find the lengths of the above arcs in a circle whose radius is 6.

7. Taking the earth's equatorial radius to be 3963 miles, find the length of an arc of 1° on the equator.

CHAPTER II.

THE TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS.

§ **22.** A right triangle can always be formed by letting fall a perpendicular from *any* point in the terminal line of a given angle upon the initial line, produced if necessary. This triangle we will call a triangle of reference for the angle; and, in applying the rules of § 20 to determine the signs of its sides, we shall always regard the hypothenuse and base as measured *from* the vertex of the given angle, and the perpendicular as measured *from* the initial line.

In each of the figures 22, 23, 24, and 25, for example,

FIG. 22.

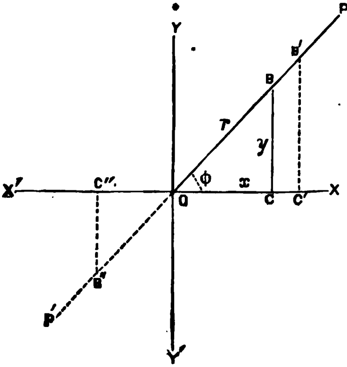


FIG. 23.

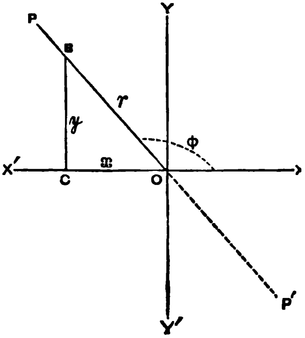


FIG 24.

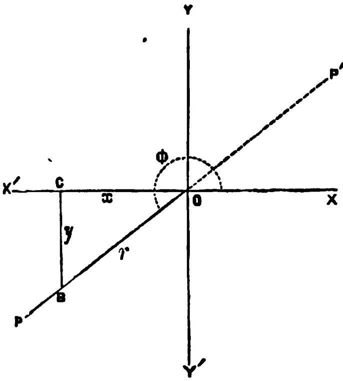
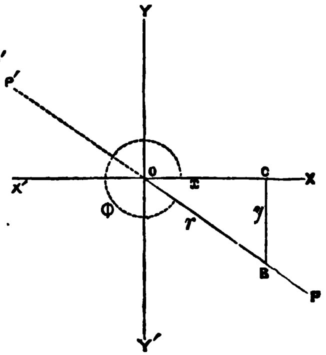


FIG. 25.



where φ (XOP) is, in each case, the given angle, we can form the right triangle OCB, as stated above. In order to form this triangle in figures 23 and 24, we must produce the line OX in the direction OX′.

In the above figures, the letters x, y, and r represent the base (OC), the perpendicular (CB), and the hypothenuse (OB) respectively, both in direction and length. Therefore x is positive in figures 22 and 25, and negative in figures 23 and 24; y is positive in figures 22 and 23, and negative in figures 24 and 25; r is positive in each figure. But r might be made negative in each figure. Thus, in Fig. 22, we may take $x = \text{OC}''$, $y = \text{C}''\text{B}''$, $r = \text{OB}''$, making x, y, and r all negative.

§ **23.** The *Trigonometric Functions* of an angle are the six ratios between the three sides of a triangle formed as above, taking into account the signs as well as the lengths of these sides.

These ratios are always the same for the same angle, both in numerical value and in sign; for if, as in figure 22, we let fall perpendiculars from different points of the terminal line, as B, B′, and B″, we have the right triangles OCB, OC′B′, and OC″B″, which evidently have their acute angles at O equal. These triangles are therefore (*v.* § 21, *d*) similar, and their homologous sides are proportional; i.e., the six ratios of the sides of OCB are, in numerical value, respectively equal to the six ratios of the sides of OC′B′, or OC″B″. They are equal in sign as well; for, in comparing any two of the triangles, the sides of the first either have the same directions, and therefore the same signs, as the corresponding sides of the second, as in OCB and OC′B′; or, as in OCB and OC″B″, each side of the second has a direction, and therefore a sign, opposite to that of the corresponding side of the first; and in each case the signs of the *ratios* are obviously the same.

These ratios are, in general, different for different angles; for two right triangles, *not* having an acute angle of the one *equal* to an acute angle of the other, are *not similar*, and their homologous sides are *not proportional.*

Thus we see that the values of the trigonometric ratios of an angle *depend*, and depend *only*, upon the value of the angle; for this reason they are called the *trigonometric functions* * of the angle.

As soon as we have given names to these ratios, we shall be able to introduce into the same formula two entirely different kinds of quantities, — angles and straight lines. We shall then have made a very important step in the treatment of our subject.

---

* When one quantity depends upon another for its value, so that a change in the second necessitates a change in the first, the first is called a *function* of the second.

§ **24.** To each of the six ratios mentioned above, a name has been given as follows: In each of the figures 22, 23, 24, and 25, —

			is called the	abbreviated into
$\frac{CB}{OB}$	$\frac{y}{r}$	$\frac{\text{perpendicular}}{\text{hypothenuse}}$	sine of φ	$\sin \varphi$
$\frac{OC}{OB}$	$\frac{x}{r}$	$\frac{\text{base}}{\text{hypothenuse}}$	cosine of φ	$\cos \varphi$
$\frac{CB}{OC}$	$\frac{y}{x}$	$\frac{\text{perpendicular}}{\text{base}}$	tangent of φ	$\tan \varphi$
$\frac{OC}{CB}$	$\frac{x}{y}$	$\frac{\text{base}}{\text{perpendicular}}$	cotangent of φ	$\text{ctn}\ \varphi$
$\frac{OB}{OC}$	$\frac{r}{x}$	$\frac{\text{hypothenuse}}{\text{base}}$	secant of φ	$\sec \varphi$
$\frac{OB}{CB}$	$\frac{r}{y}$	$\frac{\text{hypothenuse}}{\text{perpendicular}}$	cosecant of φ	$\csc \varphi$

In addition to the above

$1 - \cos \varphi$ versed sine of φ $\text{vers}\ \varphi$

§ **25.** Bearing in mind what has been said about the signs of x, y, and r, in § 22, we easily deduce the following table for the signs of the functions of angles in each quadrant: —

φ	sin	cos	tan	ctn	sec	csc
1st quad	+	+	+	+	+	+
2d quad	+	—	—	—	—	+
3d quad	—	—	+	+	—	—
4th quad	—	+	—	—	+	—

Since the hypothenuse of a right triangle is the greatest of the three sides, the first two of our six ratios never exceed 1 in numerical value, and the last two never fall below 1 in numerical value. Hence *the sine and cosine vary only from* -1 *to* $+1$; *the secant and cosecant vary only from* $+1$ *to* $+\infty$ *and from* -1 *to* $-\infty$; *while the tangent and cotangent may have any value from* $-\infty$ *to* $+\infty$.

§ **26.** By § 24 we have, —

$$\left.\begin{array}{lcl}
\sin\varphi=\frac{y}{r}, & & \sin\varphi=\frac{1}{\csc\varphi},\\
 & \therefore \sin\varphi\times\csc\varphi=1 \therefore & \\
\csc\varphi=\frac{r}{y}, & & \csc\varphi=\frac{1}{\sin\varphi},\\
\cos\varphi=\frac{x}{r}, & & \cos\varphi=\frac{1}{\sec\varphi},\\
 & \therefore \cos\varphi\times\sec\varphi=1 \therefore & \\
\sec\varphi=\frac{r}{x}, & & \sec\varphi=\frac{1}{\cos\varphi},\\
\tan\varphi=\frac{y}{x}, & & \tan\varphi=\frac{1}{\operatorname{ctn}\varphi},\\
 & \therefore \tan\varphi\times\operatorname{ctn}\varphi=1 \therefore & \\
\operatorname{ctn}\varphi=\frac{x}{y}, & & \operatorname{ctn}\varphi=\frac{1}{\tan\varphi},
\end{array}\right\} \quad [1]$$

Therefore the *sine*, *cosine*, and *tangent* are reciprocals of the *cosecant*, *secant*, and *cotangent* respectively.

§ **27.** $$\frac{\sin\varphi}{\cos\varphi}=\frac{y}{r}\div\frac{x}{r}=\frac{y}{x}=\tan\varphi,\ \therefore\frac{\sin\varphi}{\cos\varphi}=\tan\varphi. \quad [2]$$

$$\frac{\cos\varphi}{\sin\varphi}=\frac{x}{r}\div\frac{y}{r}=\frac{x}{y}=\operatorname{ctn}\varphi,\ \therefore\frac{\cos\varphi}{\sin\varphi}=\operatorname{ctn}\varphi. \quad [3]$$

Any two of the quantities appearing in either [2] or [3] being given, it is evident that the third can be found.

§ **28.** *Relations between sine and cosine, tangent and secant, cotangent and cosecant.*

By § 21 *e*, we have (Figs. 22–25) $x^2+y^2=r^2$, a formula which holds for all the figures since the *squares* of x, y, and r are positive in all cases; and from this we get: —

$$\frac{y^2}{r^2}+\frac{x^2}{r^2}=1, \therefore \sin^2\varphi+\cos^2\varphi=1, \qquad [4]$$

$$\frac{r^2}{x^2}=1+\frac{y^2}{x^2}, \therefore \sec^2\varphi=1+\tan^2\varphi, \qquad [5]$$

$$\frac{r^2}{y^2}=1+\frac{x^2}{y^2}, \therefore \csc^2\varphi=1+\operatorname{ctn}^2\varphi, \qquad [6]$$

The above formulas enable us to solve the following problems: —

To find $\cos\varphi$ when $\sin\varphi$ is given, and the converse.
$\sec\varphi$ " $\tan\varphi$ " " "
$\csc\varphi$ " $\operatorname{ctn}\varphi$ " " "

In order, however, to solve these problems completely, it is also necessary to know to what quadrant φ belongs. When, for example, $\cos\varphi$ is given, we have from [4] $\sin\varphi= \pm\sqrt{1-\cos^2\varphi}$, which does not, on account of the double sign of the radical, completely determine $\sin\varphi$; but, when we also know to what quadrant φ belongs, we know by § 25 the sign of its sine, and can therefore completely determine $\sin\varphi$. It should be noted that formulas [1]–[6] enable us, when any one function is given, to find all the others. The student is advised, before reading farther, to do examples 1–9 at the end of this chapter.

§ **29.** *To represent the trigonometric functions by straight lines.*

In order that the trigonometric functions, or ratios, may be represented by straight lines, the triangle of reference must be so taken for each ratio that the denominator of the ratio shall be unity.

In Figs. 26–29, let φ, or the angle XOP, be an angle of the 1st, 2d, 3d, and 4th quadrants respectively. From O as a centre, with a radius unity, describe a circle.

FIG. 26.

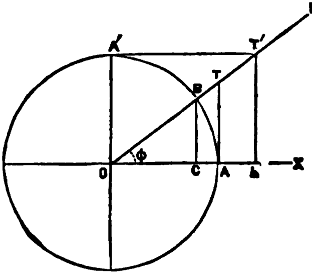


FIG. 27.

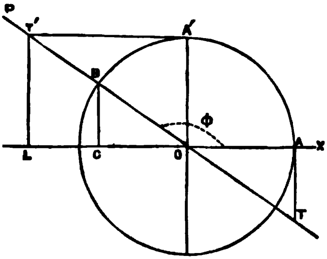


FIG. 28.

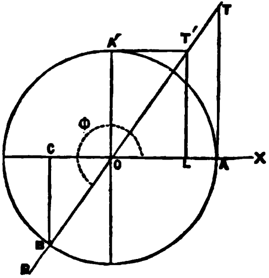
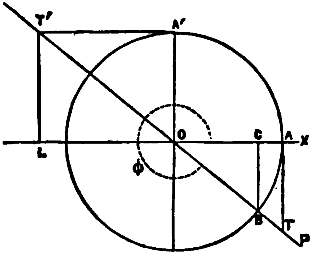


FIG. 29.



$\sin\varphi = \dfrac{\text{perp}}{\text{hyp}}$, $\cos\varphi = \dfrac{\text{base}}{\text{hyp}}$. Since the hypothenuse must be unity, we will, in each figure, construct the triangle of reference OCB, in which the hypothenuse OB is equal to the radius, or unity.

$$\therefore \sin \varphi = \frac{\text{CB}}{1} = \text{CB}, \cos \varphi = \frac{\text{OC}}{1} = \text{OC}.$$

$\tan \varphi = \frac{\text{perp}}{\text{base}}$, $\sec \varphi = \frac{\text{hyp}}{\text{base}}$. By drawing a geometric tangent at A, we have the triangle of reference OAT, in which the base OA is unity.

$$\therefore \tan \varphi = \frac{\text{AT}}{1} = \text{AT}, \sec \varphi = \frac{\text{OT}}{1} = \text{OT}.$$

$\text{ctn}\, \varphi = \frac{\text{base}}{\text{perp}}$, $\csc \varphi = \frac{\text{hyp}}{\text{perp}}$. Through a point + 90 ° from A, draw a geometric tangent which will cut OB produced in some point as T′; from T′ let fall a perpendicular upon X′X. The triangle of reference OLT′ thus formed will be a triangle in which the perpendicular $\text{LT}' = \text{OA}' = 1$, and the base $\text{OL} = \text{A}'\text{T}'$.

$$\therefore \text{ctn}\, \varphi = \frac{\text{OL}}{1} = \text{OL} = \text{A}'\text{T}', \csc \varphi = \frac{\text{OT}'}{1} = \text{OT}'.$$

$$\text{versed} \sin \varphi = 1 - \cos \varphi = \text{OA} - \text{OC} = \text{CA}$$

From § 20 and § 22 we know that: —

In Fig. 26, —

OC, CB, AT, OT, A′T′, OT′, and CA are positive.

In Fig. 27, —

CB, OT′, and CA are positive,
and OC, AT, OT, and A′T′ are negative.

In Fig. 28, —

AT, A′T′, and CA are positive,
and CB, OC, OT, and OT′ are negative.

In Fig. 29, —

OC, OT, and CA are positive,
and CB, AT, A′T′, and OT′ are negative.

Putting the above results in words, we have the following corollaries to our original definitions (*v.* § 24): —

In a circle whose radius is unity, the *trigonometric functions* of an angle or arc may be *represented* by the following lines: —

The *sine*, by the line which measures the perpendicular distance of the end of the arc *from*[*] the initial line.

The *cosine*, by the line drawn *from* the centre of the circle *to* the foot of the *sine*.

The *tangent*, by that part of the geometric tangent at the beginning of the arc which is drawn *from* the point of tangency *to* the terminal line.

The *cotangent*, by that part of the geometric tangent at a point + 90° from the beginning of the arc which is drawn *from* the point of tangency *to* the terminal line.

The *secant*, by the line drawn *from* the centre of the circle *to* the end of the tangent.

The *cosecant*, by the line drawn *from* the centre of the circle *to* the end of the cotangent.

The *versed sine*, by the line drawn *from* the foot of the sine to the beginning of the arc.

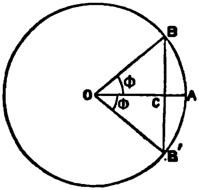
What has been said in this section should not lead the student to regard the trigonometric functions as absolute lines. The trigonometric functions are *not* the lines themselves, but are merely the *numbers* which denote the ratios of the lines to the arbitrary unit which we choose as a radius.

---

[*] The word "from" indicates the direction, and therefore the sign of the line.

§ 30. *In any circle the radius of which is unity, the sine of any arc is one-half the chord of twice the arc.*

FIG. 30.



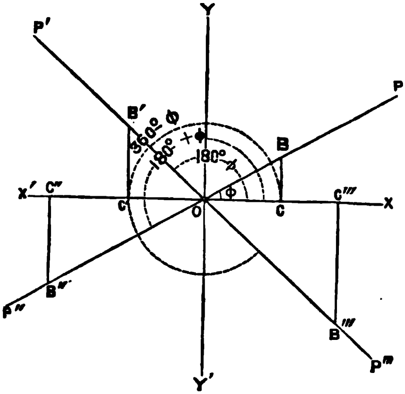
In Fig. 30 let the angle B′OB or the arc B′B $= 2\varphi$. Draw OA so as to bisect the angle or 2φ; draw the chord B′B. Since OA bisects the angle B′OB, we know from geometry that it is perpendicular to and bisects the chord B′B. $\therefore$ CB $= \frac{1}{2}$ B′B $= \frac{1}{2}$ chord 2φ.

But by § 29, —

$$\text{CB} = \sin\varphi \;\therefore\; \sin\varphi = \tfrac{1}{2}\,\text{chord}\ 2\varphi \qquad [7]$$

§ 31[*] *Relations between the functions of $\varphi \pm k\,360°$, $180° - \varphi$, $180° + \varphi$, $360° - \varphi$, $-\varphi$, and the functions of φ.*

FIG. 31.



Let us take any angle of the 1st quadrant, as XOP (Fig. 31); let the acute value of this angle be denoted by φ. XOP then denotes either the angle φ or the angle $\varphi \pm k\,360°$ (*v.* § 18).

---

[*] A treatment of the subject of §§ 31, 32, and 33, covering explicitly all possible values of φ, is given in appendix I., which the teacher may at his discretion substitute for these sections.

Construct the angles:—

$$\mathrm{XOP}' = 180^\circ - \varphi, \quad \mathrm{XOP}'' = 180^\circ + \varphi,$$
$$\mathrm{XOP}''' = 360^\circ - \varphi \text{ or } = -\varphi.$$

In accordance with this construction, the acute angles XOP or φ, $\mathrm{P}'\mathrm{OX}'$, $\mathrm{X}'\mathrm{OP}''$, and $\mathrm{P}'''\mathrm{OX}$ are all equal to one another.

Construct the triangles of reference OCB, $\mathrm{OC}'\mathrm{B}'$, $\mathrm{OC}''\mathrm{B}''$, and $\mathrm{OC}'''\mathrm{B}'''$; each of these triangles having an acute angle equal to φ, they are similar (*v.* § 21, *d*), and their homologous sides are proportional; moreover, the perpendiculars CB, $\mathrm{C}'\mathrm{B}'$, $\mathrm{C}''\mathrm{B}''$, and $\mathrm{C}'''\mathrm{B}'''$, being opposite the equal angles, are homologous. Therefore the corresponding trigonometric functions of the angles φ, $\varphi \pm k\,360^\circ$, $180^\circ - \varphi$, $180^\circ + \varphi$, $360^\circ - \varphi$, and $-\varphi$, are numerically equal; but, paying proper attention to the algebraic signs of these functions (*v.* § 25), we arrive at the following results:—

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \sin(\varphi \pm k\,360^\circ) &= \sin\varphi \\ \cos(\varphi \pm k\,360^\circ) &= \cos\varphi \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [8]$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \frac{\mathrm{C}'\mathrm{B}'}{\mathrm{OB}'} &= \frac{\mathrm{CB}}{\mathrm{OB}} \therefore \sin(180^\circ - \varphi) = \sin\varphi \\ \frac{\mathrm{OC}'}{\mathrm{OB}'} &= -\frac{\mathrm{OC}}{\mathrm{OB}} \therefore \cos(180^\circ - \varphi) = -\cos\varphi \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [9]$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \frac{\mathrm{C}''\mathrm{B}''}{\mathrm{OB}''} &= -\frac{\mathrm{CB}}{\mathrm{OB}} \therefore \sin(180^\circ + \varphi) = -\sin\varphi \\ \frac{\mathrm{OC}''}{\mathrm{OB}''} &= -\frac{\mathrm{OC}}{\mathrm{OB}} \therefore \cos(180^\circ + \varphi) = -\cos\varphi \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [10]$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \frac{\mathrm{C}'''\mathrm{B}'''}{\mathrm{OB}'''} &= -\frac{\mathrm{CB}}{\mathrm{OB}} \therefore \sin(360^\circ - \varphi) = -\sin\varphi \\ &\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\quad = \sin(-\varphi) \\ \frac{\mathrm{OC}'''}{\mathrm{OB}'''} &= \frac{\mathrm{OC}}{\mathrm{OB}} \therefore \cos(360^\circ - \varphi) = \cos\varphi \\ &\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\quad = \cos(-\varphi) \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [11]$$

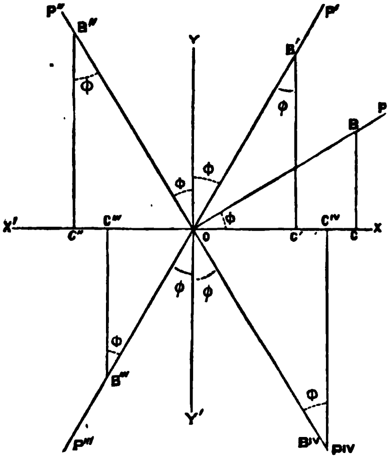
In like manner the other functions of these angles may be found; they may also be found from the above by [1], [2], and [3].

§ **32.** *Relations between the functions of* $90° + \varphi$, $90° - \varphi$, $270° + \varphi$, $270° - \varphi$, *and the functions of* φ.

Let us take any angle of the 1st quadrant, as XOP (Fig. 32), which we will call φ. Construct the angles,—

$$XOP' = 90° - \varphi,\quad XOP'' = 90° + \varphi,$$
$$XOP''' = 270° - \varphi,\quad XOP^{\text{iv}} = 270° + \varphi.$$

FIG. 32.



Construct, with respect to these angles, the triangles of reference OCB, OC′B′, OC″B″, OC‴B‴, and $OC^{\text{iv}}B^{\text{iv}}$. In accordance with this construction, the angles marked φ in the figure are all equal.

The triangles OCB, OC′B′, OC″B″, OC‴B‴, and $OC^{\text{iv}}B^{\text{iv}}$, having each an acute angle equal to φ, are all similar (*v.* § 21, *d*), and their homologous sides are proportional. But in this case the lines OC′, OC″, OC‴, and OC^{iv} of the triangles OC′B′, OC″B″, OC‴B‴, and $OC^{\text{iv}}B^{\text{iv}}$, being opposite the angle φ, are homologous with CB of the triangle OCB; and C′B′, C″B″, C‴B‴, and $C^{\text{iv}}B^{\text{iv}}$, are homologous with OC. Therefore, paying proper attention to the algebraic signs, we get the following results:—

$$\left.\begin{array}{lll} \frac{C'B'}{OB'} = \frac{OC}{OB} & \therefore \sin(\ 90^\circ - \varphi) = & \cos\varphi \\ \frac{OC'}{OB'} = \frac{CB}{OB} & \therefore \cos(\ 90^\circ - \varphi) = & \sin\varphi \end{array}\right\} \qquad [12]$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{lll} \frac{C''B''}{OB''} = \frac{OC}{OB} & \therefore \sin(\ 90^\circ + \varphi) = & \cos\varphi \\ \frac{OC''}{OB''} = -\frac{CB}{OB} & \therefore \cos(\ 90^\circ + \varphi) = & -\sin\varphi \end{array}\right\} \qquad [13]$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{lll} \frac{C'''B'''}{OB'''} = -\frac{OC}{OB} & \therefore \sin(270^\circ - \varphi) = & -\cos\varphi \\ \frac{OC'''}{OB'''} = -\frac{CB}{OB} & \therefore \cos(270^\circ - \varphi) = & -\sin\varphi \end{array}\right\} \qquad [14]$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{lll} \frac{C^{iv}B^{iv}}{OB^{iv}} = -\frac{OC}{OB} & \therefore \sin(270^\circ + \varphi) = & -\cos\varphi \\ \frac{OC^{iv}}{OB^{iv}} = \frac{CB}{OB} & \therefore \cos(270^\circ + \varphi) = & \sin\varphi \end{array}\right\} \qquad [15]$$

§ **33**. From [12], by [1], [2], and [3], we readily obtain the following: —

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} \csc(90^\circ - \varphi) = \sec\varphi \\ \sec(90^\circ - \varphi) = \csc\varphi \\ \tan(90^\circ - \varphi) = \operatorname{ctn}\varphi \\ \operatorname{ctn}(90^\circ - \varphi) = \tan\varphi \end{array}\right\} \qquad [12_1]$$

Now, φ and $90^\circ - \varphi$ are complements of each other: therefore from [12] and [12_1] we see that the *sine*, *tangent*, and *secant* of any angle are respectively the *cosine*, *cotangent*, and *cosecant* of its complement.

"Co", then, is merely an abbreviation for the word "complement's;" [12] and [12_1] may therefore be expressed in words as follows: —

The *cosine* of any angle is its *complement's sine.*

The *cosecant* of any angle is its *complement's secant.*

The *cotangent* of any angle is its *complement's tangent.*

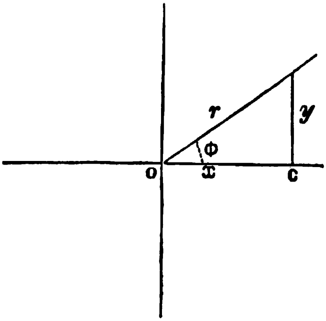
Formulas 8–15 are easily remembered if we note that when φ is coupled with 0°, 180°, or k 360°, the functions of the angles thus formed, and those of φ, are *numerically the same;* while, when φ is coupled with 90° or 270°, the functions of the angles thus formed, and those of φ, are *numerically complementary.*

The *algebraic sign* is determined in each case by supposing φ to be acute, and then noticing to what quadrant the resulting angle belongs.

It will be readily seen, by constructing proper figures, that formulas 8–15 hold for all values of φ.

§ 34. *To find the functions of 0° and 360°.*

FIG. 33.



Suppose φ (Fig. 33) to decrease until it becomes 0; then y will become 0, and r will coincide with x.

$$\therefore \sin 0° = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{0}{r} = 0,$$

$$\cos 0° = \frac{x}{r} = 1,$$

$$\tan 0° = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{0}{x} = 0, \qquad \sec 0° = \frac{r}{x} = 1,$$

$$\text{ctn } 0° = \frac{x}{y} = \frac{x}{0} = \infty, \qquad \csc 0° = \frac{r}{y} = \frac{r}{0} = \infty.$$

When φ is equal to 360° we shall also have $y = 0$, and $r = x$; therefore the functions of 360° are the same as those of 0°.

§ **35**. *To find the functions of 90°.*

Suppose (Fig. 33) φ to increase until it becomes equal to 90°; then x will become 0, and y will coincide with r.

$$\therefore \sin 90^\circ = \frac{y}{r} = 1, \qquad \csc 90^\circ = \frac{r}{y} = 1,$$

$$\cos 90^\circ = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{0}{r} = 0, \qquad \sec 90^\circ = \frac{r}{x} = \frac{r}{0} = \infty,$$

$$\tan 90^\circ = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{y}{0} = \infty \qquad \operatorname{ctn} 90^\circ = \frac{x}{y} = \frac{0}{y} = 0.$$

These results can also be found by putting $\varphi = 0$ in [12] and [12_1].

§ **36**. *To find the functions of 180°.*

Suppose φ (Fig. 33) to increase until it becomes 180°: then y will become 0, and r will become *numerically* equal to x, but opposite in *sign*. (*v.* § 20, *d.*)

$$\therefore \sin 180^\circ = \frac{y}{r} = \frac{0}{r} = 0, \quad \csc 180^\circ = \frac{r}{y} = \frac{r}{0} = \infty,$$

$$\cos 180^\circ = \frac{x}{r} = -1, \quad \tan 180^\circ = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{0}{x} = 0,$$

$$\sec 180^\circ = \frac{r}{x} = -1, \quad \operatorname{ctn} 180^\circ = \frac{x}{y} = \frac{x}{0} = \infty.$$

Sin 180° and cos 180° may also be found by putting $\varphi = 0$ in [9], and from these the other functions by [1], [2], and [3].

§ 37. *To find the functions of 270°.*

Suppose φ (Fig. 33) to increase until it becomes 270°: then x will become 0, and r will become *numerically* equal to y, but opposite in *sign*. (*v.* § 20, *d.*)

$$\therefore \sin 270° = \frac{y}{r} = -1 \qquad \csc 270° = \frac{r}{y} = -1$$

$$\cos 270° = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{0}{r} = 0 \qquad \sec 270° = \frac{r}{0} = \infty$$

$$\tan 270° = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{y}{0} = \infty \qquad \text{ctn}\, 270° = \frac{x}{y} = \frac{0}{y} = 0$$

§ 38. *To find the functions of 30° and 60°.*

In formula 7 let $\varphi = 30°$; this formula will then become $\sin 30° = \frac{1}{2}$ chord 60°. But by § 21, *i*, chord 60° = radius = 1. $\therefore \sin 30° = \frac{1}{2}$. $\therefore$ from [4] we have,—

$$\cos 30° = +\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 30} = +\sqrt{1 - \tfrac{1}{4}} = +\sqrt{\tfrac{3}{4}}$$
$$= +\tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{3};\text{*}$$

and from [2],—

$$\tan 30° = \frac{\sin 30}{\cos 30} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}};$$

from [3],—

$$\text{ctn}\, 30° = \frac{1}{\tan 30°} = \sqrt{3};$$

from [1],—

$$\sec 30° = \frac{1}{\cos 30} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}, \ \csc 30° = \frac{1}{\sin 30} = 2.$$

---

* Why + ? *v.* remark at end of § 28.

We have then by [12] and [12_1] since

$$60^\circ = 90^\circ - 30^\circ;$$

$$\sin 60 = \cos 30^\circ = \tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}, \quad \cos 60^\circ = \sin 30^\circ = \tfrac{1}{2},$$

$$\tan 60^\circ = \text{ctn } 30^\circ = \sqrt{3}, \quad \text{ctn } 60^\circ = \tan 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}},$$

$$\sec 60^\circ = \csc 30^\circ = 2, \quad \csc 60^\circ = \sec 30^\circ = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

§ 39. *To find the functions of 45°.*

45° is the complement of 45°. Therefore by [12] and [12_1],—

$$\sin 45 = \cos 45, \quad \tan 45^\circ = \text{ctn } 45^\circ, \quad \sec 45^\circ = \csc 45^\circ.$$

Whence by [4],—

$$\sin^2 45^\circ + \cos^2 45^\circ = 1 = 2 \sin^2 45^\circ = 2 \cos^2 45^\circ.$$

$$\therefore \sin 45^\circ = \cos 45^\circ = +\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}},^*$$

$$\tan 45^\circ = \text{ctn } 45^\circ = \frac{\sin 45^\circ}{\cos 45^\circ} = 1,$$

$$\sec 45^\circ = \csc 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sin 45^\circ} = \sqrt{2}.$$

§ 40. *To find the functions of 120°.*

$$120^\circ = 180^\circ - 60^\circ;$$

∴ by [9],—

$$\sin 120^\circ = \sin 60^\circ = \tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{3},$$

$$\cos 120^\circ = -\cos 60^\circ = -\tfrac{1}{2},$$

---

* Why + ? (*v.* remark at end of § 28.)

$$\tan 120^\circ = \frac{\sin 120^\circ}{\cos 120^\circ} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}}{-\frac{1}{2}} = -\sqrt{3},$$

$$\text{ctn } 120^\circ = \frac{1}{\tan 120^\circ} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}},$$

$$\sec 120^\circ = \frac{1}{\cos 120^\circ} = \frac{1}{-\frac{1}{2}} = -2,$$

$$\csc 120^\circ = \frac{1}{\sin 120^\circ} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

§ **41.** *To find the functions of 150°.*

$$150^\circ = 180^\circ - 30^\circ$$

∴ by [9], —

$$\sin 150^\circ = \sin 30^\circ = \tfrac{1}{2}$$

$$\cos 150^\circ = -\cos 30^\circ = -\tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{3},$$

$$\tan 150^\circ = \frac{\sin 150^\circ}{\cos 150^\circ} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}},$$

$$\text{ctn } 150^\circ = \frac{1}{\tan 150^\circ} = -\sqrt{3},$$

$$\sec 150^\circ = \frac{1}{\cos 150^\circ} = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}},$$

$$\csc 150^\circ = \frac{1}{\sin 150^\circ} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}} = 2.$$

§ **42.** *To find the functions of 135°.*

$$135^\circ = 180^\circ - 45^\circ;$$

∴ by [9], —

$$\sin 135^\circ = \sin 45^\circ = \sqrt{\tfrac{1}{2}}\ ,$$

$$\cos 135^\circ = -\cos 45^\circ = -\sqrt{\tfrac{1}{2}},$$

$$\tan 135^\circ = \frac{\sin 135^\circ}{\cos 135^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}}{-\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}} = -1,$$

$$\text{ctn}\, 135^\circ = \frac{1}{\tan 135^\circ} = \frac{1}{-1} = -1,$$

$$\sec 135^\circ = \frac{1}{\cos 135^\circ} = \frac{1}{-\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}} = -\sqrt{2},$$

$$\csc 135^\circ = \frac{1}{\sin 135^\circ} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}} = \sqrt{2}.$$

§ **43**. Collecting the results of the last nine sections for easy reference, we have: —

Angle	sin	cos	tan	ctn	sec	csc
0°	0	1	0	∞	1	∞
30°	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$	$\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$	$\sqrt{3}$	$2\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$	2
45°	$\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$	$\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$	1	1	$\sqrt{2}$	$\sqrt{2}$
60°	$\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\sqrt{3}$	$\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$	2	$2\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$
90°	1	0	∞	0	∞	1
120°	$\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\sqrt{3}$	$-\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$	-2	$2\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$
135°	$\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$	$-\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$	-1	-1	$-\sqrt{2}$	$\sqrt{2}$
150°	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$	$-\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$	$-\sqrt{3}$	$-2\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$	2
180°	0	-1	0	∞	-1	∞
270°	-1	0	∞	0	∞	-1
360°	0	1	0	∞	1	∞

[16]

§ **44.** *Increase and decrease of the functions.*

We have shown in § 30 that, in the circle of which the radius is unity, —

$$\sin \varphi = \tfrac{1}{2} \text{ chord } 2\varphi.$$

Now, we know by geometry that the increase of an arc less than a semi-circumference is accompanied by the increase of its chord. Hence, if $\varphi < 90°$, that is, if $2\varphi < 180°$, $\sin \varphi$ increases with the increase of φ. Since, when $\varphi < 90°$, $\cos \varphi = +\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \varphi}$, $\cos \varphi$ decreases with the increase of $\sin \varphi$, and therefore decreases with the increase of φ. Again, $\tan \varphi = \frac{\sin \varphi}{\cos \varphi}$, of which the numerator increases and the denominator decreases with the increase of φ. Either of these changes causes the increase of the fraction. Hence, if $\varphi < 90°$, $\tan \varphi$ increases with the increase of φ. The reciprocal of a quantity decreases with the increase of the quantity, and *vice versa*. Hence we see that *the sine, tangent, and secant of an acute angle increase with the increase of the angle, while the cosine, cotangent, and cosecant decrease.*

Now, if φ is acute, $180° - \varphi$, $180° + \varphi$, and $360° - \varphi$, are general expressions for angles in the second, third, and fourth quadrants respectively; and $180° + \varphi$ increases with the increase of φ, while $180° - \varphi$ and $360° - \varphi$ decrease with the increase of φ. But the functions of these angles are *numerically* equal to those of φ, by § 31. Hence, in the third quadrant, the rule for the increase and decrease of the numerical values of the functions is the same as in the first; but in the second and fourth quadrants the rule is opposite to the first.

The *algebraic* value of a negative quantity (that is, the complete value, taking account of the sign) increases with the decrease of its numerical value, and *vice versa*. Regarding, then, the table of signs in § 25, we obtain the following results: —

	sin.	cos.	tan.	ctn.	sec.	csc.
0°	∓ 0	$+1$	∓ 0	$\mp\infty$	$+1$	$\mp\infty$
1st qu.	inc.	dec.	inc.	dec.	inc.	dec.
90°	$+1$	± 0	$\pm\infty$	± 0	$\pm\infty$	$+1$
2d qu.	dec.	dec.	inc.	dec.	inc.	inc.
180°	± 0	-1	∓ 0	$\mp\infty$	-1	$\pm\infty$
3d qu.	dec.	inc.	inc.	dec.	dec.	inc.
270°	-1	∓ 0	$\pm\infty$	± 0	$\mp\infty$	-1
4th qu.	inc.	inc.	inc.	dec.	dec.	dec.
360°	∓ 0	$+1$	∓ 0	$\mp\infty$	$+1$	$\mp\infty$

[17]

In this table, the sign before ∞ or 0 shows whether the function is passing from $+$ to $-$ or from $-$ to $+$, with the increase of the angle.

§ 45. *Inverse or anti functions.*

In $x = \sin \varphi$, x is expressed as a function of φ. In order to express φ as a function of x, the following notation has been adopted: —

$$\varphi = \sin^{-1} x.$$

This equation denotes that φ is that angle whose sine is x.

In like manner, if $y = \cos \varphi$, $z = \tan \varphi$, and $w = \sec \varphi$, we can write: —

$$\varphi = \cos^{-1} y, \qquad \varphi = \tan^{-1} z, \qquad \varphi = \sec^{-1} w.$$

$\text{Sin}^{-1} x$, $\cos^{-1} y$, $\tan^{-1} z$, &c., are called the *inverse* or *anti* trigonometric functions, and are read antisine of x, anticosine of y, &c.; they are sometimes written arc sin x, arc cos y, arc tan z, &c., since they denote the *arc*, or angle, whose sine is x, whose cosine is y, &c.

In like manner we can denote the inverse or anti-logarithmic functions. Thus, if $\log u = x$, then $u = \log^{-1} x$.

The inverse of "log sin" may be written, $(\log \sin)^{-1}$. Thus, if $\log \sin \varphi = 9.8421$, then $\varphi = (\log \sin)^{-1}\, 9.8421$.

Examples: —

$\sin 45° = \sqrt{\tfrac{1}{2}}$, $\tan 30° = \sqrt{\tfrac{1}{3}}$, $\csc 270° = -1$;

therefore,

$$45° = \sin^{-1}\sqrt{\tfrac{1}{2}},\ 30° = \tan^{-1}\sqrt{\tfrac{1}{3}},\ 270° = \csc^{-1}(-1).$$

Any relation which can be shown to exist between the trigonometric functions can be expressed by means of the inverse notation. If, for example, —

$$\tan\varphi = \frac{\sin\varphi}{\cos\varphi} = \frac{\sin}{\cos}\,\varphi = x,$$

then $$\varphi = \tan^{-1} x = \left(\frac{\sin}{\cos}\right)^{-1} x.$$

EXAMPLES.

1. What signs belong to the different functions of each of the following angles?

289°, 368°, 510°, 640°, 1178°, —80°, —188°, —1722°.

2. In what quadrants must an angle be taken whose secant $= +\frac{5}{4}$?

In what quadrants must an angle be taken whose tangent $= -\frac{4}{5}$?

In what quadrants must an angle be taken whose cosecant $= -2$?

3. In what quadrants must A, A_1, &c., be taken in each of the following cases?

$\sin A = +0.809 \qquad \cos A_1 = -0.599$

$\tan A_2 = -\sqrt{\tfrac{1}{3}} \qquad \text{ctn}\, A_3 = +0.466$

$\sec A_4 = -\sqrt{2} \qquad \csc A_5 = +3.86.$

4. Which of the trigonometric functions of an angle are never numerically less than unity? which never numerically greater than unity? which sometimes greater and sometimes less than unity?

5. Given $\sin A = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$, and $\cos A = \frac{1}{2}$; find all the other functions of A.

6. Given $\cos A = -\sqrt{\tfrac{1}{2}}$; find all the other functions of A when A is an angle of the 2d quadrant.

7. Given $\cos A = \dfrac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}$; find all the other functions of A when A is an angle of the 4th quadrant.

8. Given $\tan A = \sqrt{3}$; find all the other functions of A when A is an angle of the 3d quadrant.

9. Given $\text{ctn}\, A = \frac{3}{4}$; find all the possible values of other functions of A.

10. Prove $\sec^2 A \,.\, \csc^2 A = \sec^2 A + \csc^2 A$.

11. If $\csc A = \sec B$, what is the relation between A and B? (*v.* § 33.)

12. Draw lines in and about a circle whose radius is unity, which represent the functions of an angle A of the 2d quadrant when $\cos A = -\frac{1}{2}$; also when A is an angle of the 4th quadrant, and $\cos A = +\frac{1}{2}$.

13. Suppose A to be an angle of the 3d quadrant; draw lines as above when $\tan A = +1$.

14. Find by geometry all the functions of 45°. Given chord $36° = 0.618$, find $\sin 18°$.

15. Given $\sin A = \frac{1}{2}$, and $A < 90°$, what are the functions of the angles $-A$, $90° \pm A$, $180° \pm A$, $270° \pm A$, $360° \pm A$?

16. Given $\sin 30 = \frac{1}{2}$; what are the functions of the angles 3270°, 2580°, 750°, $-150°$, $-60°$, $-120°$?

17. Show that formulas 8–15 hold when φ is an angle of the 2d quadrant.

18. The same as the above when φ is an angle of the 3d quadrant.

19. Find all the functions of the following angles:

$$210°,\ 225°,\ 240°,\ 300°,\ 315°,\ -45°.$$

20. What values of A, A_1, A_2, and A_3, between 0° and 720°, will satisfy the following equations:—

$$\sin A = +\tfrac{1}{2} \qquad \cos A_1 = -\sqrt{\tfrac{1}{2}}$$
$$\tan A_2 = +\sqrt{3} \qquad \tan^2 A_3 + 4\sin^2 A_3 = 0$$

21. What angles less than 360° have a cosine $= -\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$? what a secant $= -2$? what a tangent $= +\sqrt{3}$?

22. Which of the following angles have a cosine $= -\frac{1}{2}$? which a tangent $= -1$? which a secant $= +\sqrt{2}$? 45°, 120°, 225°, 240°, 315°, $-240°$, $-315°$, 600°.

23. What values of A between 0° and 720° will satisfy the equation $\sin^2 A + 5\cos^2 A = 3$?

24. Given $\sin^2 A = m \cos A - n$; find $\cos A$.

25. Given $\sin A = m \sin B$, and $\tan A = n \tan B$; find $\sin A$ and $\cos B$.

26. Show what change is taking place in each of the functions of an angle when the angle is increasing from 0° to 90°, from 90° to 180°, from 180° to 270°, and from 270° to 360°.

27. Given $\sin\theta + \cos\theta = 1$; find θ.

28. Given $\sin^2\theta = \dfrac{3}{2\sec\theta}$; find θ.

29. Given $\sin^2\theta - 2\cos\theta + \frac{1}{4} = 0$; find θ.

30. Prove: —

$$\sin^2\theta \,.\, \tan\theta + \cos^2\theta \,.\, \operatorname{ctn}\theta + 2\sin\theta\cos\theta = \tan\theta + \operatorname{ctn}\theta.$$

31. Given cos 288° = 0.309; find ctn 162°. (Carry the result to three places of decimals.)

32. Given tan 241° = 1.8; find sin 299°.

33. Given $A = \sin^{-1}\frac{3}{5}$, $B = \sin^{-1}\frac{4}{5}$;
Prove $A + B = 90°$.

34. Prove $\sin^{-1}x + \cos^{-1}x = 90°$.

35. Find the value of $\tan(\tan^{-1}x + \operatorname{ctn}^{-1}x)$.

36. $\operatorname{Cos} x = \dfrac{\cos A}{\sin C}$. $\operatorname{Cos}(90 - x) = \dfrac{\cos B}{\sin C}$.

Prove $\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C = 1$.

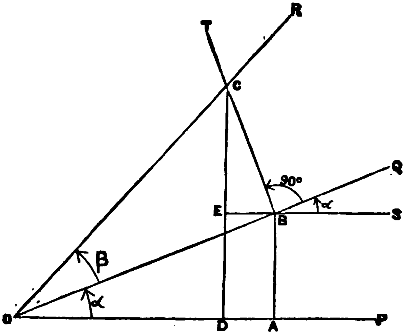
CHAPTER III.

FUNCTIONS OF THE SUM AND DIFFERENCE OF TWO ANGLES, AND FORMULAS DEDUCED FROM THEM.

§ **46.** *Given the sine and cosine of any two angles, to find the sine and cosine of their sum and of their difference.*

Let α and β denote the two angles, and let OP, OQ, and

FIG. 34.



OR be so drawn in a plane that $\alpha =$ POQ, $\beta =$ QOR.

Then, by § 16, —

$$\alpha + \beta = \text{POQ} + \text{QOR} = \text{POR}.$$

The angles α, β, and $\alpha+\beta$, are all positive and acute in Fig. 34; but our solution is applicable to all possible cases (*v.* § 47).

From any point, C, of the line OR, drop perpendiculars on OP and OQ, meeting OP and OQ at D and B respectively. From B drop a perpendicular on OP, meeting OP at A. Then the triangles OAB, OBC, and ODC, are triangles of reference for α, β, and $\alpha+\beta$, respectively; and we have —

$$\sin\alpha=\frac{\text{AB}}{\text{OB}};\ \therefore\ \text{AB}=\sin\alpha\,.\,\text{OB}\,;\,(a)\qquad \sin\beta=\frac{\text{BC}}{\text{OC}}.\ (b)$$

$$\cos\alpha=\frac{\text{OA}}{\text{OB}};\ \therefore\ \text{OA}=\cos\alpha\,.\,\text{OB}\,;\,(c)\qquad \cos\beta=\frac{\text{OB}}{\text{OC}}.\ (d)$$

$$\sin(\alpha+\beta)=\frac{\text{DC}}{\text{OC}};\quad \cos(\alpha+\beta)=\frac{\text{OD}}{\text{OC}}.$$

Through B draw BS parallel to OP, and meeting DC at E. Let S and Q be so taken that BS and BQ are positive; and let T be so taken on BC that QBT is a positive right angle. Then, by § 21 *h* and § 16, —

$$\text{SBT}=\text{SBQ}+\text{QBT}=90^\circ+\alpha;$$

and BEC is a triangle of reference for this angle. Hence, by [13], —

$$\sin(90^\circ+\alpha)=\cos\alpha=\frac{\text{EC}}{\text{BC}};\ \therefore\ \text{EC}=\cos\alpha\,.\,\text{BC}\,.\ (e)$$

$$\cos(90^\circ+\alpha)=-\sin\alpha=\frac{\text{BE}}{\text{BC}};\ \therefore\ \text{BE}=-\sin\alpha\,.\,\text{BC}\,.\ (f)$$

Again, by § 2 and § 3, *d*,—

$$\mathrm{DC} = \mathrm{DE} + \mathrm{EC} = \mathrm{AB} + \mathrm{EC}; \quad \mathrm{OD} = \mathrm{OA} + \mathrm{AD} = \mathrm{OA} + \mathrm{BE}.$$

Then we have—

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\mathrm{DC}}{\mathrm{OC}} = \frac{\mathrm{AB}}{\mathrm{OC}} + \frac{\mathrm{EC}}{\mathrm{OC}},$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\mathrm{OD}}{\mathrm{OC}} = \frac{\mathrm{OA}}{\mathrm{OC}} + \frac{\mathrm{BE}}{\mathrm{OC}};$$

or substituting from (*a*), (*e*), (*c*), and (*f*),

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin\alpha \,.\, \frac{\mathrm{OB}}{\mathrm{OC}} + \cos\alpha \,.\, \frac{\mathrm{BC}}{\mathrm{OC}},$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos\alpha \,.\, \frac{\mathrm{OB}}{\mathrm{OC}} - \sin\alpha \,.\, \frac{\mathrm{BC}}{\mathrm{OC}};$$

now, substituting from (*d*) and (*b*), we get—

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin\alpha \cos\beta + \cos\alpha \sin\beta, \quad [18, a]$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos\alpha \cos\beta - \sin\alpha \sin\beta. \quad [19, a]$$

Since the above solution is applicable to all values of α and β (*v.* § 47), we may replace β by $-\beta$.

But, by [11],—

$$\sin(-\beta) = -\sin\beta, \qquad \cos(-\beta) = \cos\beta.$$

Hence we have—

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin\alpha \cos\beta - \cos\alpha \sin\beta, \quad [18, b]$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos\alpha \cos\beta + \sin\alpha \sin\beta. \quad [19, b]$$

The four formulas proved above can be embodied in two formulas, as follows: —

$$\sin(\alpha \pm \beta) = \sin\alpha\cos\beta \pm \cos\alpha\sin\beta, \qquad [18]$$

$$\cos(\alpha \pm \beta) = \cos\alpha\cos\beta \mp \sin\alpha\sin\beta. \qquad [19]$$

where we are to use either the upper signs throughout or the lower signs throughout.

These two formulas, which are constantly used in mathematics, should be committed to memory.

§ **47.** After the student has thoroughly mastered the above solution as applied to any one case of the problem, such as that of Fig. 34, he should carefully re-examine it, with the view to satisfying himself that it is equally valid for any possible case. To assist him in making this examination, we append Figs. 35–38; and the student is advised to draw figures which shall represent still other cases. But it is important to observe that the generality of the solution does not depend on a complete analysis of cases, but on its being stated in a form which can be seen at every point to admit of universal application.

FIG. 35.

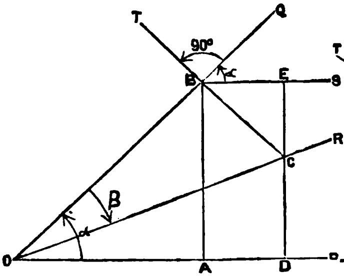


FIG. 36.

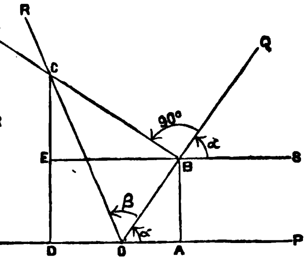


FIG. 37.

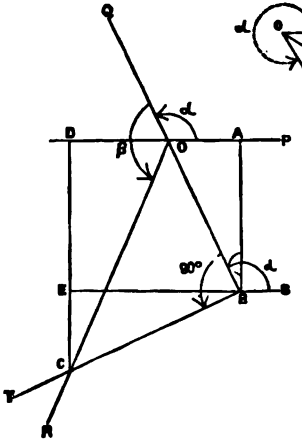
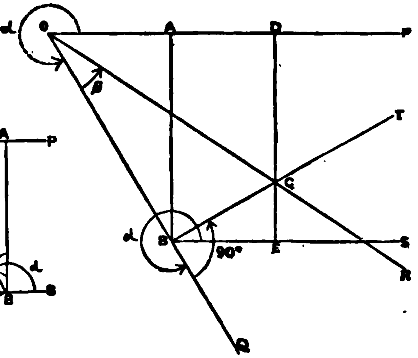


FIG. 38.



§ **48.** *Given the sine and cosine of the sum or difference of any two angles, to find the tangent and cotangent.*

By [2], [18], and [19], we have, —

$$\tan(\alpha \pm \beta) = \frac{\sin(\alpha \pm \beta)}{\cos(\alpha \pm \beta)} = \frac{\sin\alpha\cos\beta \pm \cos\alpha\sin\beta}{\cos\alpha\cos\beta \mp \sin\alpha\sin\beta}$$

Divide both numerator and denominator by cos α cos β, and we get, —

$$\tan(\alpha \pm \beta) = \frac{\dfrac{\sin\alpha\cos\beta}{\cos\alpha\cos\beta} \pm \dfrac{\cos\alpha\sin\beta}{\cos\alpha\cos\beta}}{\dfrac{\cos\alpha\cos\beta}{\cos\alpha\cos\beta} \mp \dfrac{\sin\alpha\sin\beta}{\cos\alpha\cos\beta}} = \frac{\tan\alpha \pm \tan\beta}{1 \mp \tan\alpha\tan\beta} \qquad [20]$$

By [1] and [20] we have, —

$$\frac{1}{\tan(\alpha \pm \beta)} = \operatorname{ctn}(\alpha \pm \beta) = \frac{1 \mp \tan\alpha\tan\beta}{\tan\alpha \pm \tan\beta}$$

Divide both numerator and denominator by tan α tan β, and we get, —

$$\operatorname{ctn}(\alpha \pm \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{ctn}\alpha\operatorname{ctn}\beta \mp 1}{\operatorname{ctn}\beta \pm \operatorname{ctn}\alpha} \qquad [21]$$

§ **49.** The following formulas are sometimes found useful. Let the student prove them by the aid of formulas [2, 18 *a*, 18 *b*, 19 *a*, 19 *b*, and 4.]

$$\frac{\sin(\alpha+\beta)}{\sin(\alpha-\beta)}=\frac{\tan\alpha+\tan\beta}{\tan\alpha-\tan\beta}=\frac{\operatorname{ctn}\beta+\operatorname{ctn}\alpha}{\operatorname{ctn}\beta-\operatorname{ctn}\alpha} \qquad [22]$$

$$\frac{\cos(\alpha+\beta)}{\cos(\alpha-\beta)}=\frac{1-\tan\alpha\tan\beta}{1+\tan\alpha\tan\beta}=\frac{\operatorname{ctn}\beta-\tan\alpha}{\operatorname{ctn}\beta+\tan\alpha} \qquad [23]$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\sin(\alpha+\beta)\sin(\alpha-\beta)&=\sin^2\alpha-\sin^2\beta\\&=\cos^2\beta-\cos^2\alpha\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [24]$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\cos(\alpha+\beta)\cos(\alpha-\beta)&=\cos^2\alpha-\sin^2\beta\\&=\cos^2\beta-\sin^2\alpha\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [25]$$

§ **50.** *Given the functions of any angle, to find the functions of twice that angle.*

Substituting in [18 *a*] and [19 *a*] α for β, we have,—

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\sin(\alpha+\alpha)=\sin 2\alpha&=\sin\alpha\cos\alpha+\cos\alpha\sin\alpha\\&=2\sin\alpha\cos\alpha\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [26]$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\cos(\alpha+\alpha)=\cos 2\alpha&=\cos\alpha\cos\alpha-\sin\alpha\sin\alpha\\&=\cos^2\alpha-\sin^2\alpha \quad \text{(I.)}\\&=2\cos^2\alpha-1 \quad \text{(II.)}\\&=1-2\sin^2\alpha \quad \text{(III.)}\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [27]$$

Substituting in [20] and [21] α for $\pm\beta$, we have,—

$$\tan(\alpha+\alpha)=\tan 2\alpha=\frac{\tan\alpha+\tan\alpha}{1-\tan\alpha\tan\alpha}=\frac{2\tan\alpha}{1-\tan^2\alpha} \qquad [28]$$

$$\operatorname{ctn}(\alpha+\alpha)=\operatorname{ctn}2\alpha=\frac{\operatorname{ctn}\alpha\operatorname{ctn}\alpha-1}{\operatorname{ctn}\alpha+\operatorname{ctn}\alpha}=\frac{\operatorname{ctn}^2\alpha-1}{2\operatorname{ctn}\alpha} \qquad [29]$$

§ **51.** *Given the functions of any angle to find the functions of half that angle.*

All the preceding formulas are perfectly general, and will apply as well to one angle as to another. We can therefore substitute $\frac{1}{2}\alpha$ throughout in place of α. Making this substitution, —

in [27 III.] we have, —

$$\cos\alpha = 1 - 2\sin^2\frac{\alpha}{2} \quad \therefore \sin\frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\tfrac{1}{2}(1-\cos\alpha)} \qquad [30]$$

in [27 II.] we have, —

$$\cos\alpha = 2\cos^2\frac{\alpha}{2} - 1 \quad \therefore \cos\frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\tfrac{1}{2}(1+\cos\alpha)} \qquad [31]$$

By [2], [30], and [31], —

$$\tan\frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}}{\cos\frac{\alpha}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1-\cos\alpha}{1+\cos\alpha}} \qquad [32]$$

and by [3], —

$$\operatorname{ctn}\frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1}{\tan\frac{\alpha}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1+\cos\alpha}{1-\cos\alpha}} \qquad [33]$$

§ **52.** By [29], —

$$\operatorname{ctn} 2\alpha = \frac{\operatorname{ctn}^2\alpha - 1}{2\operatorname{ctn}\alpha} = \frac{1}{2}\,\frac{\operatorname{ctn}^2\alpha - 1}{\operatorname{ctn}\alpha} = \tfrac{1}{2}(\operatorname{ctn}\alpha - \tan\alpha) \quad [34]$$

By [1] and [26], —

$$\csc 2\alpha = \frac{1}{\sin 2\alpha} = \frac{1}{2\sin\alpha\cos\alpha} = \tfrac{1}{2}\sec\alpha\csc\alpha$$

$$= \text{by } [4]\ \frac{\sin^2\alpha + \cos^2\alpha}{2\sin\alpha\cos\alpha} = \tfrac{1}{2}(\tan\alpha + \operatorname{ctn}\alpha) \quad [35]$$

By subtracting [34] from [35] we get, —

$$\tan\alpha = \csc 2\alpha - \text{ctn}\, 2\alpha.$$

Now, substituting $\frac{1}{2}\alpha$ for α, we get, —

$$\tan\tfrac{1}{2}\alpha = \csc\alpha - \text{ctn}\,\alpha. \qquad [36]$$

By adding [34] to [35], and substituting as above, we get, —

$$\text{ctn}\,\tfrac{1}{2}\alpha = \csc\alpha + \text{ctn}\,\alpha = \frac{1}{\csc\alpha - \text{ctn}\,\alpha}. \qquad [37]$$

Substituting $45° + \frac{1}{2}\alpha$, and $45° - \frac{1}{2}\alpha$, for $\frac{1}{2}\alpha$ in [36], and we get, —

$$\begin{aligned}\tan(45° + \tfrac{1}{2}\alpha) &= \csc(90° + \alpha) - \text{ctn}\,(90° + \alpha)\\ &= \text{by [13] } \sec\alpha + \tan\alpha. \qquad [38]\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\tan(45° - \tfrac{1}{2}\alpha) &= \csc(90° - \alpha) - \text{ctn}\,(90° - \alpha)\\ = \text{ctn}\,(45° + \tfrac{1}{2}\alpha) &= \sec\alpha - \tan\alpha = \frac{1}{\sec\alpha + \tan\alpha} \qquad [39]\end{aligned}$$

§ **53.** Some formulas will now be obtained, the usefulness of which will be seen hereafter.

By [18 *a*] and [18 *b*], —

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha - \beta) = 2\sin\alpha\cos\beta \qquad [40]$$

and $$\sin(\alpha + \beta) - \sin(\alpha - \beta) = 2\cos\alpha\sin\beta \qquad [41]$$

By [19 *a*] and [19 *b*], —

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha - \beta) = 2\cos\alpha\cos\beta \qquad [42]$$

and $$\cos(\alpha - \beta) - \cos(\alpha + \beta) = 2\sin\alpha\sin\beta \qquad [43]$$

$$\text{Put } \alpha+\beta=x \;\therefore\; 2\,\alpha=x+y \;\therefore\; \alpha=\tfrac{1}{2}\,(x+y)$$

$$\alpha-\beta=y \qquad 2\,\beta=x-y \;\therefore\; \beta=\tfrac{1}{2}\,(x-y)$$

Substituting these values of α and β in [40], [41], [42], and [43], we get, —

$$\sin x+\sin y=2\sin\tfrac{1}{2}\,(x+y)\cos\tfrac{1}{2}\,(x-y)$$

$$\sin x-\sin y=2\cos\tfrac{1}{2}\,(x+y)\sin\tfrac{1}{2}\,(x-y)$$

$$\cos x+\cos y=2\cos\tfrac{1}{2}\,(x+y)\cos\tfrac{1}{2}\,(x-y)$$

$$\cos y-\cos x=2\sin\tfrac{1}{2}\,(x+y)\sin\tfrac{1}{2}\,(x-y)$$

Since these last formulas are perfectly general, we can write any other letters, and therefore α and β, in place of x and y, as follows: —

$$\sin\alpha+\sin\beta=2\sin\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha+\beta)\cos\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha-\beta) \qquad [44]$$

$$\sin\alpha-\sin\beta=2\cos\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha+\beta)\sin\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha-\beta) \qquad [45]$$

$$\cos\alpha+\cos\beta=2\cos\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha+\beta)\cos\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha-\beta) \qquad [46]$$

$$\cos\beta-\cos\alpha=2\sin\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha+\beta)\sin\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha-\beta) \qquad [47]$$

By [44] and [45] we have, —

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\frac{\sin\alpha+\sin\beta}{\sin\alpha-\sin\beta}&=\frac{2\sin\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha+\beta)\cos\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha-\beta)}{2\cos\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha+\beta)\sin\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha-\beta)}\\ &=\tan\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha+\beta)\operatorname{ctn}\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha-\beta)=\frac{\tan\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha+\beta)}{\tan\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha-\beta)}\end{aligned}\right\} \quad [48]$$

In like manner we get, —

$$\frac{\cos\alpha-\cos\beta}{\cos\alpha+\cos\beta}=-\tan\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha+\beta)\tan\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha-\beta) \qquad [49]$$

$$\frac{\sin\alpha\pm\sin\beta}{\cos\alpha+\cos\beta}=\tan\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha\pm\beta) \qquad [50]$$

$$\frac{\sin\alpha\mp\sin\beta}{\cos\beta-\cos\alpha}=\operatorname{ctn}\tfrac{1}{2}\,(\alpha\pm\beta) \qquad [51]$$

EXAMPLES.

1. Find the sines and cosines of the following angles by the aid of formulas 18, 19, and 12: 0°, 90°, 180°, 270°, 360°, $(90° \pm A)$ $(180° \pm A)$ $(270° \pm A)$, $(360° \pm A)$, and $-A$. (To get sin 0°, put $\beta = \alpha$ in [18, b].)
2. From the functions of 30° find those of 15°.
3. Prove $\cos(60° + A) + \cos(60° - A) = \cos A$.
4. Prove $\sin(30° + A) + \sin(30° - A) = \cos A$.
5. Prove $\sin A = \dfrac{2 \tan \frac{1}{2} A}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{1}{2} A}$.
6. Find sin 3 A in terms of sin A.
7. Find cos 3 A in terms of cos A.
8. From the functions of 90° find those of 45°.
9. Given $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$; find $\sin \frac{1}{2} A$; also $\cos \frac{1}{2} A$.
10. Given $2 \sin A = \sin 2A$; find A.
11. Given $\tan 2A = 3 \tan A$; find A.
12. Prove $\tan 50° + \operatorname{ctn} 50° = 2 \sec 10°$.
13. Given $\sin 280° = m$; find sin 160°.
14. Given $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$; find θ.
15. Given $\tan(45° - \theta) + \operatorname{ctn}(45° - \theta) = 4$; find θ.
16. Prove $\dfrac{\cos A + \sin A}{\cos A - \sin A} = \tan 2A + \sec 2A$.
17. Prove

$$2 \sin^2 A \sin^2 B + 2 \cos^2 A \cos^2 B = 1 + \cos 2A \cos 2B.$$

18. Prove

$$\tan(45° + A) - \tan(45° - A) = 2 \tan 2A.$$

19. Prove $\dfrac{\sin B}{\sin A} = \dfrac{\sin(2A + B)}{\sin A} - 2 \cos(A + B)$.
20. Prove $\dfrac{1 - \tan^2(45° - A)}{1 + \tan^2(45° - A)} = \sin 2A$.

21. Prove $\frac{4\tan A\,(1-\tan^2 A)}{(1+\tan^2 A)^2}=\sin 4A.$

22. Prove

$$\sin A\,(1+\tan A)+\cos A\,(1+\operatorname{ctn} A)=\csc A+\sec A.$$

23. Prove

$$\cos A+\cos(120^\circ-A)+\cos(120^\circ+A)=0.$$

24. Prove

$$4\sin A\sin(60^\circ-A)\sin(60^\circ+A)=\sin 3A.$$

25. Given $\sin 3\theta+\sin 2\theta+\sin\theta=0$; find θ.

26. Given $\sin(x+\alpha)=\cos(x-\alpha)$; find x.

27. Prove $2\sec 2A=\sec(45^\circ+A)\sec(45^\circ-A)$.

28. Given $\tan\theta=\frac{b}{a}$; find the value of $a\cos 2\theta+b\sin 2\theta$.

In the next five formulas k denotes any integer. These formulas can be readily proved by making the proper substitutions in formulas 40, 41, 42, 43, and 20.

29. Prove

$$\sin k\alpha=2\sin(k-1)\alpha\cos\alpha-\sin(k-2)\alpha.$$

30. Prove

$$\sin k\alpha=2\cos(k-1)\alpha\sin\alpha+\sin(k-2)\alpha.$$

31. Prove

$$\cos k\alpha=2\cos(k-1)\alpha\cos\alpha-\cos(k-2)\alpha.$$

32. Prove

$$\cos k\alpha=-2\sin(k-1)\alpha\sin\alpha+\cos(k-2)\alpha.$$

33. Prove $\tan k\alpha=\frac{\tan(k-1)\alpha+\tan\alpha}{1-\tan(k-1)\alpha\tan\alpha}.$

34. Prove by the aid of the formula of Ex. 31 $\cos 3A=4\cos^3 A-3\cos A$.

35. Prove that when $\frac{1}{2}$ A is between 0° and 90°, $\sqrt{1+\sin A} = 1 + 2 \sin \frac{1}{4} A \sqrt{1 - \sin \frac{1}{2} A}$.

36. Prove $\tan^{-1} x - \tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} \frac{x-y}{1+xy}$.

37. Prove $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} = 45°$.

38. Prove $\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} + \text{ctn}^{-1} 3 = 45°$.

39. Given $\theta = \cos^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$, and $\varphi = \cos^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{2}}{2\sqrt{3}}$; prove $\varphi + \theta = 60°$.

40. Obtain $\sin \frac{A}{2}$ in terms of sin A when $\frac{A}{2}$ lies between $-45°$ and $-135°$.

41. Find cos 105°.

42. Find tan 165°.

43. Determine the limits between which A must lie in order that

$$2 \sin A = +\sqrt{1+\sin 2A} - \sqrt{1-\sin 2A}.$$

44. If $\tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \left(\frac{1+c}{1-c}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tan \frac{\varphi}{2}$, show that $\cos \theta = \frac{\cos \varphi - c}{1 - c \cos \varphi}$.

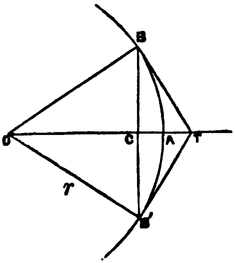
CHAPTER IV.

TRIGONOMETRIC TABLES.

§ 54. *Functions of small angles.*

Let AOB be any positive acute angle, and let α be its circular measure. Let $AOB' = -\alpha$, and therefore $B'OB = 2\alpha$; and let O be the centre of a circle of which the radius is $r = OA = OB = OB'$. Let the chord BB′ cut OA at C; and let the tangents at B and B′ meet at T, which must lie in OA produced. Then, —

FIG. 39.



$$\alpha = \frac{\text{arc } AB}{OA} = \frac{\text{arc } BB'}{2r}, \qquad \sin\alpha = \frac{CB}{OA} = \frac{\text{chord } BB'}{2r},$$

$$\tan\alpha = \frac{TB}{OB} = \frac{B'T}{OB'} = \frac{B'T + TB}{2r}.$$

Now, we know by geometry, that

$$\text{chord } BB' < \text{arc } BB' < B'T + TB.$$

Hence, dividing through by $2r$, and substituting the above values, we have, —

$$\sin\alpha < \alpha < \tan\alpha; \qquad [52]$$

or, *the circular measure of an acute angle is greater than the sine of the angle, and less than the tangent of the angle.*

The last written inequality may assume the form, —

$$\frac{1}{\sin\alpha} > \frac{1}{\alpha} > \frac{1}{\tan\alpha}.$$

Now, multiplying through by sin α, we have —

$$1 > \frac{\sin\alpha}{\alpha} > \cos\alpha; \qquad [53]$$

and, multiplying through by sec α, —

$$\sec\alpha > \frac{\tan\alpha}{\alpha} > 1. \qquad [54]$$

But, if $\alpha = 0$, $\cos\alpha = \sec\alpha = 1$; and the differences $1 - \cos\alpha$ (*v.* [53]) and $\sec\alpha - 1$ (*v.* [54]) can be made less than any assigned quantity by taking α sufficiently small. Hence, —

$$\frac{\sin\alpha}{\alpha} = 1 - \varepsilon, \quad \frac{\tan\alpha}{\alpha} = 1 + \varepsilon', \qquad [55]$$

where ε and ε' are positive quantities which decrease indefinitely when α decreases. We have then —

$$\sin\alpha = (1 - \varepsilon)\,\alpha, \quad \tan\alpha = (1 + \varepsilon')\,\alpha; \qquad [56]$$

or, if α is very small, —

$$\sin\alpha = \tan\alpha = \alpha, \text{ approximately}. \qquad [57]$$

For example, —

$$\sin 1' = \tan 1' = \frac{\pi}{10800} = 0.0002908882\ldots.$$

§ **55.** We have, by [30], —

$$1 - \cos\alpha = 2\sin^2\tfrac{1}{2}\alpha.$$

Now, by [55], —

$$\sin\tfrac{1}{2}\alpha = (1 - \varepsilon'') \times \tfrac{1}{2}\alpha = \tfrac{1}{2}(1 - \varepsilon'')\alpha;$$

$$\therefore 1 - \cos\alpha = \tfrac{1}{2}(1 - \varepsilon'')^2\alpha^2,$$

$$\text{or } \frac{1 - \cos\alpha}{\alpha^2} = \tfrac{1}{2}(1 - \varepsilon'')^2 < \tfrac{1}{2}, \qquad [58]$$

$$\text{or } \cos\alpha = 1 - \tfrac{1}{2}(1 - \varepsilon'')^2\alpha^2 > 1 - \tfrac{1}{2}\alpha^2. \qquad [59]$$

If α is very small, since ε'' decreases indefinitely with α, —

$$\cos\alpha = 1 - \tfrac{1}{2}\alpha^2, \text{ approximately.} \qquad [60]$$

For example, —

$$\cos 1' = 1 - \frac{0.0000000846\ldots.}{2} = 0.999999958\ldots.$$

§ **56.** The formulas proved in the last two sections enable us to compute approximate values of the sine, cosine, and tangent of a very small angle; and the number of decimal places to which these values are correct depends on the smallness of the angle. Let us next seek the limits of error of these formulas, so that we may know in what cases we have a right to use them. Such limits may be found as follows: —

Since $\sin\alpha = 2\sin\frac{1}{2}\alpha\cos\frac{1}{2}\alpha$, by [26], and since $\sin\frac{1}{2}\alpha > \frac{1}{2}\alpha\cos\frac{1}{2}\alpha$, by [53], —

$$\therefore \sin\alpha > \alpha\cos^2\tfrac{1}{2}\alpha.$$

But since, by [52], $\sin\frac{1}{2}\alpha < \frac{1}{2}\alpha$,

$$\therefore \cos^2\tfrac{1}{2}\alpha = 1 - \sin^2\tfrac{1}{2}\alpha > 1 - \tfrac{1}{4}\alpha^2;$$

$$\therefore \sin\alpha > \alpha(1 - \tfrac{1}{4}\alpha^2) = \alpha - \tfrac{1}{4}\alpha^3. \qquad [61]$$

Again, by [30], $\cos\alpha = 1 - 2\sin^2 \frac{1}{2}\alpha$; and, by the formula just proved, —

$$\sin \tfrac{1}{2}\alpha > \tfrac{1}{2}\alpha - \tfrac{1}{32}\alpha^3;$$

$$\therefore \cos\alpha < 1 - 2\left(\tfrac{1}{2}\alpha - \tfrac{1}{32}\alpha^3\right)^2 < 1 - \tfrac{1}{2}\alpha^2 + \tfrac{1}{16}\alpha^4. \quad [62]$$

For example,

$$\text{if } \alpha = \text{circ. meas. } 1' = \frac{\pi}{10800} = 0.000290888\ldots.,$$

$$\tfrac{1}{4}\alpha^3 = 0.000000000006\ldots.,$$

$$\tfrac{1}{16}\alpha^4 = 0.0000000000000004\ldots.;$$

so that the above methods are capable of giving values of sin 1′ accurate to *eleven* places of decimals, and of cos 1′ accurate to *fifteen* places of decimals.

By methods of the higher mathematics, we can establish still smaller limits of error; proving that

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \sin\alpha &> \alpha - \tfrac{1}{6}\alpha^3, \\ \cos\alpha &< 1 - \tfrac{1}{2}\alpha^2 + \tfrac{1}{24}\alpha^4. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad [63]$$

Now we easily compute

$\frac{1}{6}\alpha^3 < 0.00001$, if $\alpha < 0.0391\dot{5}$ = circ. meas. 2° 14′.6,
$\frac{1}{24}\alpha^4 < 0.00001$, if $\alpha < 0.12447$ = circ. meas. 7° 7′.9.

Hence, up to these limits respectively, we may use the formulas $\sin\alpha = \alpha$, $\cos\alpha = 1 - \frac{1}{2}\alpha^2$, with an error less than a unit in the fifth place of decimals.

§ 57. *To show how a table of trigonometric functions can be computed.*

It is necessary to find the functions of angles in the first quadrant only, as the functions of angles in the other quadrants are easily deduced from these. Since the sine of an angle is the cosine of its complement, a complete table of sines will also be a complete table of cosines; and from the sine and cosine of an angle the other functions are readily computed. We need only show, then, how to construct a complete table of sines for the first quadrant.

We may use the formula $\sin \alpha = \alpha$ for small values of α; up to a certain limit depending on the number of decimal places used in the table, and determined as in the last section. We may then proceed by the following method. By [40], —

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha - \beta) = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \beta.$$

Let α be any angle, and let β be so small that we can use the formula [60], —

$$\cos \beta = 1 - \tfrac{1}{2}\beta^2$$

with an error far below the greatest error allowed in the table; for example, let $\beta =$ circ. meas. 1′. Then the above formula gives, —

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = 2 \sin \alpha - \sin(\alpha - \beta) - \beta^2 \sin \alpha,$$

or

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) - \sin \alpha = \sin \alpha - \sin(\alpha - \beta) - \beta^2 \sin \alpha. \quad [64]$$

If, then, we know $\sin \alpha$ and $\sin(\alpha - \beta)$, we can compute $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$; then from $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$ and $\sin \alpha$, we can get $\sin(\alpha + 2\beta)$; and so on, using the successive formulas, —

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) - \sin \alpha = \sin \alpha - \sin(\alpha - \beta) - \beta^2 \sin \alpha,$$

$$\sin(\alpha + 2\beta) - \sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin(\alpha + \beta) - \sin \alpha - \beta^2 \sin(\alpha + \beta),$$

$$\sin(\alpha + 3\beta) - \sin(\alpha + 2\beta) = \sin(\alpha + 2\beta) - \sin(\alpha + \beta) - \beta^2 \sin(\alpha + 2\beta), \text{ \&c.}$$

If $\beta =$ circ. meas. $1' = 0.00029\ldots$, $\beta^2 = 0.0000000846\ldots$, and, as this small number is a constant multiplier in the last term, computation by the above formulas is quite an easy process.

By the successive application of these formulas, we may find the sines of all angles of the quadrant at any small interval β; for example, 1′.

§ **58.** Given $\sin 20° = 0.34202$, $\sin 20°\,30' = 0.35021$; let the student compute the following values by the above formulas, assuming $\beta =$ circ. meas. 30′: —

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 21° &= 0.3584,\\ \sin 21°\,30' &= 0.3665,\\ \sin 22° &= 0.3746,\\ \sin 22°\,30' &= 0.3827,\\ \sin 23° &= 0.3907.\end{aligned}$$

§ **59.** When the values of the sine have been computed up to 60°, its values for the rest of the quadrant can be easily found by the formula, —

$$\sin(60° + \alpha) - \sin(60° - \alpha) = 2\cos 60° \sin\alpha = \sin\alpha,$$

or

$$\sin(60° + \alpha) = \sin(60° - \alpha) + \sin\alpha.$$

Again, we have found in §§ 38, 39, the values of the trigonometric functions for 30°, 45°, and 60°; and from these we can compute those of 22° 30′, 15°, 11° 15′, 7° 30′, 5° 37′.5, 3° 45′, &c. The results thus obtained may be used as tests of the computation made by the method of § 57.

§ **60.** The trigonometric functions are called *natural* trigonometric functions, to distinguish them from their logarithms, which are called *logarithmic* trigonometric functions.

Tables of the natural and logarithmic trigonometric functions have been constructed; and a thorough understanding of the use of these tables is necessary for performing trigonometric computations.

Since there is some variation in the arrangement of different tables, the student can better learn their use by referring to the explanations which accompany the tables, than by any explanations which could be given here.

Peirce's four-place tables will be used in the solution of problems in the following chapters.

§ **61.** *Interpolation.* A trigonometric table cannot contain the functions of *all* angles of the quadrant, but only of angles separated by a certain interval; for example, an interval of 1′ or of 10′. The functions of intermediate angles can be found by the same principle of *proportional parts* which is applied to the table of logarithms of numbers. We can prove the validity of this principle for the trigonometric functions as follows: —

$$\sin(\alpha+\beta)=\sin\alpha\cos\beta+\cos\alpha\sin\beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha+\beta)=\cos\alpha\cos\beta-\sin\alpha\sin\beta$$

Now, if β is very small, we can by [60] and [57], take $\cos\beta=1$, $\sin\beta=\beta$, and thus we have

$$\sin(\alpha+\beta)=\sin\alpha+\beta\cos\alpha, \text{ approximately,}$$

$$\cos(\alpha+\beta)=\cos\alpha-\beta\sin\alpha, \text{ approximately.}$$

Hence, if β and β' are two very small angles, —

$$\frac{\sin(\alpha+\beta)-\sin\alpha}{\sin(\alpha+\beta')-\sin\alpha}=\frac{\beta\cos\alpha}{\beta'\cos\alpha}=\frac{\beta}{\beta'}, \text{ approximately.}$$

$$\frac{\cos\alpha-\cos(\alpha+\beta)}{\cos\alpha-\cos(\alpha+\beta')}=\frac{\beta\sin\alpha}{\beta'\sin\alpha}=\frac{\beta}{\beta'}, \text{ approximately.}$$

So that, for very small variations of an angle, the variations of the sine and cosine are approximately proportional to the variations of the angle. Now, it is a known principle of logarithms, that, for very small variations of a number, the variations of the logarithm are approximately proportional to those of the number (*Peirce's Elements of Logarithms*, § 15). Hence, for very small variations of an angle, the variations of the log sin and log cos are approximately proportional to those of the angle.

The same principle can be extended, by similar proofs, to the other natural and logarithmic trigonometric functions. The *limits* within which it may be properly employed can also be investigated by means of the formulas of §§ 55 and 56.

§ **62.** It must be remembered that tables of logarithms and of trigonometric functions only give the values of the functions to a certain number of decimal places. For example: log sin 16° is given by our four-place tables as 9.4403; but this only informs us that the true value lies somewhere between 9.44025 and 9.44035. Thus every logarithm (and every natural function as well) taken from a four-place table is liable to an error not exceeding ±0.00005; and, if the function is found by interpolation, its total error may have any value short of 0.0001. If, then, a logarithm is obtained by adding or subtracting several logarithms, the error of the resulting logarithm *may* be several times 0.00005.

"When a change of 0.0001 in any logarithmic trigonometric function produces a change of more than 1′ in the corresponding angle, the *four-place logarithm does not determine the angle to minutes*, since the uncertainty of ± 0.00005 in the logarithm will leave an uncertainty of ± 0′.5 in the angle. This will never be the case with the log tan or log ctn.

"It is to be observed, that, with four-place logarithms, the angle can be determined to minutes from its *log tan* or *log ctn in all parts of the quadrant; from its log sin or log csc* in the *first half* of the quadrant; and from its *log cos* or *log sec* in the *last half*. This observation will often direct the computer in the choice of his method, where several lie open to him."— *Peirce's Elements of Logarithms.*

CHAPTER V.

SOLUTION OF RIGHT TRIANGLES.

§ 63. To *solve* a triangle is to obtain from its given parts the values of its unknown parts. In every triangle there are six parts; namely, three angles and three sides.

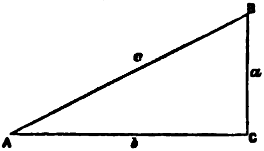
We have learned from geometry, that, in general, it is possible to *construct* a triangle when any three of its parts are given, provided one of them is a side. We shall now show, that, in general, it is also possible to solve a triangle when we have the above data.

In order to solve a triangle, we must obtain formulas by which each unknown part can be obtained from the known parts.

As we proceed, we shall find that there are often several formulas by which any particular part may be found. A formula should be selected which is adapted to *logarithmic computation*, and which will give accurate results; and it is also well, when possible, to use formulas by which each unknown part can be obtained directly from those given at the outset.

§ 64. "After a table of logarithms has once been constructed, the labor of certain arithmetic operations can be materially diminished, while at the same time the chance of committing errors is lessened. The sole arithmetical operations which can be performed by logarithms are those of multiplication, division, involution, and evolution. Before, therefore, the value of an expression can be calculated by means of logarithms, the expression must be put into such a form that no other arithmetic operations than these have to be performed. Such an arrangement of an expression is called the *adaptation* of it to *logarithmic* computation." — *Snowball.*

FIG. 40.



Thus, when in a right triangle (Fig. 40) a and c are given, and b is required, logarithms cannot be *directly* applied to determine the value of b from the equation $b^2 = c^2 - a^2$ or $b = \sqrt{c^2 - a^2}$ (§ 21, e); but if the equation is put into the following form, $b = \sqrt{(c + a)(c - a)}$, logarithms can be directly applied to determine the value of b.

When a and b are given, and c is required, the formula $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$ not being adapted to logarithmic computation, will not, in general, be used to determine c, but the problem will be solved in a manner to be explained hereafter.

Since, as has been stated above, it is generally advantageous to make use of logarithms in problems involving arithmetic operations, care will be taken in this, and in the following chapter, to deduce and make use of formulas adapted to logarithmic computation.

§ **65.** When we know that one of the angles of a triangle is 90°, i.e., that the triangle is a right triangle, we can solve it by simpler methods than when all of the angles are oblique; we shall therefore consider right triangles separately, although they can be solved perfectly well by the general formulas which will be obtained hereafter.

When, in addition to the right angle, a side and one other part of a right triangle are given, it can be solved by formulas with which the student is already familiar, but which, for the sake of convenience, will be collected below.

$$A + B = 90^\circ \quad \text{(I.)}$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\sin A &= \frac{a}{c}\\ \csc A &= \frac{c}{a}\end{aligned}\right\}\text{(II.)} \qquad \left.\begin{aligned}\cos A &= \frac{b}{c}\\ \sec A &= \frac{c}{b}\end{aligned}\right\}\text{(III.)} \qquad \left.\begin{aligned}\tan A &= \frac{a}{b}\\ \operatorname{ctn} A &= \frac{b}{a}\end{aligned}\right\}\text{(IV.)}$$

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 \begin{cases} c^2 - a^2 = b^2 = (c+a)(c-a) \\ c^2 - b^2 = a^2 = (c+b)(c-b) \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore \begin{aligned} b &= \sqrt{(c+a)\ (c-a)} \\ a &= \sqrt{(c+b)\ (c-b)} \end{aligned} \qquad [65]$$

§ **66.** It will be worth while to begin by considering what cases can arise in the solution of right triangles. One side must be given, and may be either a leg or the hypothenuse. If a leg is given, there may be joined with it either the other leg, the hypothenuse, or an acute angle. If the hypothenuse is given, there may be joined with it either a leg (a case already considered) or an acute angle.

The following, then, are all the cases which can arise: —

Case I. Given the two legs.
Case II. Given a leg and the hypothenuse.
Case III. Given a leg and an acute angle.
Case IV. Given the hypothenuse and an acute angle.

In each of these cases, any one of the required parts may be obtained from the given parts by using that one of the formulas in § 65 which involves the parts in question.

The general rule given above should be rigorously followed, except in those cases where it will give formulas which are not adapted to logarithmic computation, or which will not give accurate results.

§ 67. CASE I. When we wish to find the hypothenuse from the two legs, the formula which we should choose in accordance with the rule, — i.e., $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$, — is not adapted to logarithmic computation. Here, then, we we shall have to deviate from the rule; and, in finding the hypothenuse, we will proceed as follows: we will first find the angles by the formula, $\tan A = \text{ctn } B = \frac{a}{b}$; and having found the angles we will get c from the formula, $\csc A = \frac{c}{a}$, or $\csc B = \frac{c}{b}$.

If either angle is very small (say less than 10°), it is best to employ the csc of the *larger* angle; since a small angle must be given with great precision in order to determine accurately its sine and cosecant.

Example I. Given $a = 643.6$, $b = 59.87$.

$$10 + \log \tan A = \log a - \log b = \log \text{ctn } B,$$
$$\log c = \log a + \log \csc A,$$

$$\begin{array}{llll}
\log\ a = 2.8086 & & \log\ a = & 2.8086 \\
\log\ b = \underline{1.7772} & & \log \csc A = & \underline{0.0019} \\
\log \tan A = 1.0314 = \log \text{ctn } B, & & \log\ c = & 2.8105, \\
\therefore\ A = 84^\circ\ 41', \ B = 5^\circ\ 19' & & c = & 646.4
\end{array}$$

Example II. Given $a = 0.0227$, $b = 0.0840$.

Answers. $A = 15^\circ\ 7'$; $B = 74^\circ\ 53'$; $c = 0.0870$.

§ **68.** CASE II. Given a *leg and the hypothenuse* (c), we will denote the given leg by b.

Proceeding in accordance with the rule, we shall get the formulas

$$\sin B = \cos A = \frac{b}{c}, \text{ and } a = \sqrt{(c+b)(c-b)},$$

by which the following examples can be solved: —

Example I. Given $c = 7.458$, $b = 0.6473$.

Answers. $a = 7.430$, $A = 85° 1'$, $B = 4° 59'$.

Example II. Given $c = 672.3$, $b = 548.9$.

Answers. $a = 388.2$, $A = 35° 17'$, $B = 54° 43'$.

The above method is the best when b differs considerably from c; but, when b is nearly equal to c, sin B and cos A will be nearly equal to unity; B will therefore be nearly equal to 90°, and A will be nearly equal to 0°. When this is the case neither A nor B can be obtained with great accuracy from the formula $\sin B = \cos A = \frac{b}{c}$ (*v.* § 62 end).

We will now deduce a new formula by which, when b is nearly equal to c, we can find A (and therefore its complement B) more accurately than by the above method.

From [30], —

$$2\sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2} A = 1 - \cos A = 1 - \frac{b}{c} = \frac{c-b}{c},$$

$$\therefore \sin \tfrac{1}{2} A = \sqrt{\frac{c-b}{2c}} \qquad [66]$$

Example III. Given $b = 7.4169$, $c = 7.4451$.

From [66], —

$$\log \sin \tfrac{1}{2} A = \tfrac{1}{2}[\log(c-b) - \log 2c].$$

The formula for finding a is, in accordance with the rule, $a = \sqrt{(c+b)\ (c-b)}$.

$$\therefore\ \log a = \tfrac{1}{2}\left[\log(c+b) + \log(c-b)\right]$$

$$\begin{array}{rrr}
2c = 14.8902 & c+b = 14.8620 & \log(c+b) = 1.1722 \\
\log 2c = 1.1730 & c-b = \ \ 0.0282 & \log(c-b) = \bar{2}.4502 \\
\hline
\log(c-b) = \bar{2}.4502 & & 2\,\underline{|\,\bar{1}.6224} \\
\log 2c = 1.1730 & & \log a = \bar{1}.8112 \\
2\,\underline{|\,17.2772} & & a = 0.6474 \\
\log \sin \tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{A} = 8.6386 & &
\end{array}$$

$\tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{A} = 2^\circ\, 29'.6$, $\mathrm{A} = 4^\circ\, 59'.2$, $90^\circ - \mathrm{A} = \mathrm{B} = 85^\circ\, 00'.8$.

Example IV. Given $c = 84.32$, $b = 84.28$.

Answers. $a = 2.597$, $\mathrm{A} = 1^\circ\, 46'$, $\mathrm{B} = 88^\circ\, 14'$.

§ **69.** CASE III. *Given a leg and an acute angle.*

In this case and the following case, the unknown angle is the complement of the given angle; while the unknown sides may be found by employing those functions of the given angle of which the numerators are the unknown sides, and the denominator the given side.

Example I. Given $b = 0.084$, $\mathrm{A} = 15^\circ\, 9'$.

Answers. $c = 0.0870$, $a = 0.0227$, $\mathrm{B} = 74^\circ\, 51'$.

Example II. Given $a = 64.82$, $\mathrm{A} = 10^\circ\, 3'$.

Answers. $c = 371.4$, $b = 365.8$, $\mathrm{B} = 79^\circ\, 57'$.

§ **70.** CASE IV. *Given the hypothenuse and an acute angle.*

Example I. Given $c = 426.7$, $\mathrm{A} = 34^\circ\, 15'$.

Answers. $a = 240.1$, $b = 352.7$, $\mathrm{B} = 55^\circ\, 45'$.

Example II. Given $c = 371.4$, $\mathrm{A} = 10^\circ\, 3'$.

Answers. $\mathrm{B} = 79^\circ\, 57'$, $b = 365.8$, $a = 64.82$.

EXAMPLES.

1. Given $c = 0.8423$ $A = 42° 28'$ $C = 90°$ solve
2. “ $c = 0.4497$ $B = 51° 25'$ $C = 90°$ “
3. “ $a = 984.2$ $A = 22° 59'$ $C = 90°$ “
4. “ $b = 6.732$ $A = 79° 13'$ $C = 90°$ “
5. “ $a = 31.$ $B = 86° 18'$ $C = 90°$ “
6. “ $b = 984.2$ $B = 22° 59'$ $C = 90°$ “
7. “ $c = 73$ $b = 55$ $C = 90°$ “
8. “ $c = 9$ $b = 8$ $C = 90°$ “
9. “ $c = 1006.$ $a = 1000$ $C = 90°$ “
10. “ $c = 86$ $a = 17$ $C = 90°$ “
11. “ $a = 0.1$ $b = 1.069$ $C = 90°$ “
12. “ $a = 272$ $b = 224$ $C = 90°$ “

13. Given one leg equal to .7, and the angle opposite this leg equal to $\frac{2}{3}$ the angle opposite the other leg: solve.

14. If one leg of a right triangle is $\frac{7}{8}$ the hypothenuse, what are the angles of the triangle? and what is the ratio of the other leg to the hypothenuse?

15. Given one leg (a) and the perpendicular from the right angle on to the hypothenuse: solve.

16. Having measured a distance of 200 feet in a direct horizontal line from the bottom of a steeple, the angle of elevation of its top was found to be 46° 30′: find the height of the steeple. *Ans.* 210.8 ft.

17. A river whose breadth AC is 200 feet runs at the foot of a tower CB which subtends an angle BAC of 25° 10′ at the edge of the bank: find the height of the tower. *Ans.* 93.98 ft.

18. A person on the top of a tower 50 feet high observes the angle of depression of two objects on the horizontal plane, which are in the same straight line with the tower, to be 30° and 45°: find their distances from each other and from the observer.

19. A tower 150 feet high throws a shadow 75 feet long upon the horizontal plane on which it stands: find the sun's altitude. *Ans.* 63° 26′.

20. A tower stands by a river. A person on the opposite bank finds its elevation to be 60°; he recedes 40 yards in a direct line from the tower, and then finds the elevation to be 50°: find the breadth of the river.

21. A rope is fastened to the top of a building 60 feet high. The length of the rope is 109 feet: find the angle at which it is inclined to the horizon. *Ans.* 33° 24′.

22. Standing straight in front of a house, opposite one corner, I find that its length subtends an angle whose tangent is 2, while its height subtends an angle whose tangent is $\frac{3}{5}$; the height of the house is 45 feet: find its length.

23. From a balloon which is directly above one town, is observed the angle of depression of another town, 10° 14′. The towns being 8 miles apart, find the height of the balloon. *Ans.* 1.444 miles.

24. Given an angle and the area: find formulas for the three sides. E. g. A = 38° 27′, area 158.4.

3. 25. Prove that in a right triangle, area $= s(s-c)$, where C is the right angle, and $s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)$.

26. Wishing to know the height of an inaccessible hill, I took the angle of elevation of its top to be 60°; I then measured 100 feet away from the hill, and found the angle of elevation to be 45°: what is the height of the hill?

27. Find the angle which a flagstaff 5 yards long, and standing on the top of a tower 200 yards high, subtends at a point in the horizontal plane 100 yards from the base of the tower. *Ans.* 0° 34′.

28. The depth of a dam is 8 feet; the width at the top is 10 feet; the inclination to the horizon of each side is 38° 53′. Find the width of the dam at the bottom.

Ans. 29.84 feet.

29. When the altitude of the sun is 30°, the length of the shadow cast by Bunker Hill Monument is 381.1 feet. Find the height of the monument. *Ans.* 220 feet.

30. The earth's radius is 3,963 miles. Find the radius of the circle of latitude through Cambridge, Mass. (lat. 42° 23′). *Ans.* 2,927 miles.

31. Find the length, in geographical miles,* of the arc of the circle of latitude joining Halifax (long. 63° 35′ W.; lat. 44° 40′ N.) with Cape Ferret, near Bordeaux, France (long. 1° 14′ W.; lat. same as that of Halifax).

Ans. 2,661 miles.

32. A regular heptagon is inscribed in a circle the radius of which is 6.6. Find a side and the area of the heptagon. *Ans.* Side, 5.726; area, 119.2.

---

* A geographical mile is the length of an arc of 1′ measured on the earth's equator.

CHAPTER VI.

FORMULAS RELATING TO OBLIQUE TRIANGLES. — SOLUTION OF OBLIQUE TRIANGLES.

§ **71.** *The sides of any triangle are proportional to the sines of the opposite angles.*

FIG. 41.

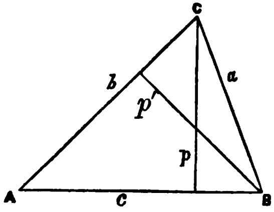
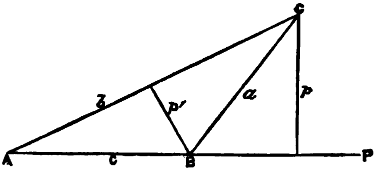


FIG. 42.



From B and C (Figs. 41 and 42) let fall the perpendiculars p' and p on b and c respectively. Then

$$\sin A=\frac{p}{b}, \ \sin B=\frac{p}{a} \ \therefore \ \frac{\sin A}{\sin B}=\frac{p}{b}\times\frac{a}{p}=\frac{a}{b}, \qquad (\alpha)$$

and $$\sin A=\frac{p'}{c}, \ \sin C=\frac{p'}{a} \ \therefore \ \frac{\sin A}{\sin C}=\frac{p'}{c}\times\frac{a}{p'}=\frac{a}{c}. \qquad (\beta)$$

From (α) we get, $\dfrac{a}{\sin A}=\dfrac{b}{\sin B}$, From ($\beta$) we get, $\dfrac{a}{\sin A} = \dfrac{c}{\sin C}$,

$$\therefore \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}. \qquad [67]$$

In applying the above to Fig. 42, we must remember that sin B is equal to the sine of its supplement CBP.

§ **72.** *The sum of any two sides of a triangle is to their difference as the tangent of half the sum of the opposite angles is to the tangent of half their difference.*

From [67] we get, by the theory of proportions, —

$$\frac{a+b}{a-b} = \frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\sin A - \sin B} = \text{by } [48]\ \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(A+B)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(A-B)}, \quad [68]$$

In like manner

$$\frac{a+c}{a-c} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(A+C)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(A-C)}, \text{ and } \frac{b+c}{b-c} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(B+C)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(B-C)},$$

§ **73.** *The square of any side of a triangle is equal to the sum of the squares of the other two sides, minus twice the product of those sides into the cosine of their included angle.*

FIG. 43.

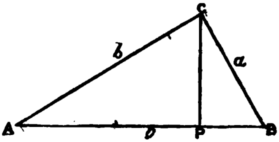


FIG. 44.

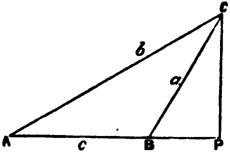
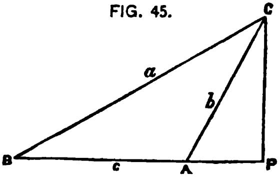


FIG. 45.



Through C in the triangle ABC (Figs. 43, 44, and 45) draw PC perpendicular to c. In each figure, then,

$$a^2 = PB^2 + PC^2,$$

but $$\text{PB} = \text{PA} + \text{AB} = -\text{AP} + c \quad (v.\ \S\ 3,\ d.)$$

$$\therefore \text{PB}^2 = \text{AP}^2 - 2\,\text{AP}\,c + c^2,$$

$$\therefore a^2 = \text{PC}^2 + \text{AP}^2 + c^2 - 2\,\text{AP}\,c,$$

but $\cos \text{A} = \frac{\text{AP}}{b}$,

$$\therefore \text{AP} = b \cos \text{A}, \text{ and } \text{PC}^2 + \text{AP}^2 = b^2.$$

$$\therefore a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2\,b\,c \cos \text{A},$$

and in like manner

$$\left.\begin{aligned} b^2 &= c^2 + a^2 - 2\,c\,a \cos \text{B}, \\ c^2 &= a^2 + b^2 - 2\,a\,b \cos \text{C}. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad [69]$$

COROLLARY. *Formula for the diagonal of a parallelogram.*

Let w denote an angle of a parallelogram, m and n its sides, d the diagonal which divides w, and w_1 the supplement of w.

By constructing a proper figure it can be readily seen that d, m, and n form a triangle in which the angle included by m and n is w_1.

∴ by [69], —

$$d^2 = m^2 + n^2 - 2\,m\,n \cos w_1\,;$$

but since w and w_1 are supplements, we have, —

$$\cos w_1 = -\cos w\,;$$

$$\therefore d^2 = m^2 + n^2 + 2\,m\,n \cos w. \quad [70]$$

§ **74**. *Formula for the side of a triangle in terms of the cosines of the adjacent angles and the other two sides.*

From Figs. 43–45, it is evident that, —

$$\left.\begin{aligned} a &= b \cos \text{C} + c \cos \text{B}, \\ b &= c \cos \text{A} + a \cos \text{C}, \\ c &= a \cos \text{B} + b \cos \text{A}. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad [71]$$

From [71] all the relations between the six parts of a triangle can be deduced by algebraic transformations; but the processes are somewhat longer than those given in the text.

§ **75.** *Formulas for sine and cosine of* $\frac{1}{2}$A, $\frac{1}{2}$B, *and* $\frac{1}{2}$C. From [69] we find

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc} = \text{by [27 III.] } 1-2\sin^2\tfrac{1}{2}A,$$

$$\therefore 2\sin^2\tfrac{1}{2}A = 1-\frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc} = \frac{a^2-b^2-c^2+2bc}{2bc},$$

$$= \frac{a^2-(b^2-2bc+c^2)}{2bc} = \frac{(a-b+c)(a+b-c)}{2bc},$$

put $2s=a+b+c$, $\therefore a-b+c=2(s-b)$

and $a+b-c=2(s-c)$

$$\therefore 2\sin^2\tfrac{1}{2}A = \frac{2(s-b)\,2(s-c)}{2bc}$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned} &\therefore \sin\tfrac{1}{2}A = +^{*}\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}, \\ &\text{and in like manner} \\ &\sin\tfrac{1}{2}B = +\sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{ca}}, \\ &\sin\tfrac{1}{2}C = +\sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}}, \end{aligned}\right\} \quad [72]$$

Also, —

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc} = \text{by [27 II.] } 2\cos^2\tfrac{1}{2}A-1,$$

---

[*] A, B, and C are less than 180°, and $\frac{1}{2}$ A, $\frac{1}{2}$ B, and $\frac{1}{2}$ C are less than 90°: we must then give the + sign to the radicals.

$$\therefore \cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2 + 2bc}{4bc} = \frac{(b+c)^2 - a^2}{4bc},$$

$$= \frac{(b+c+a)(b+c-a)}{4bc} = \frac{2s\,2(s-a)}{4bc} = \frac{s(s-a)}{bc}$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos \tfrac{1}{2} A &= +^{*}\sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}, \\ \text{and in like manner} \qquad & \\ \cos \tfrac{1}{2} B &= +\sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ca}}, \\ \cos \tfrac{1}{2} C &= +\sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}}, \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [73]$$

Since the sine of an angle and the sine of its supplement are the same (*v.* [8]), whenever all that is given concerning an angle is the value of its sine, the angle may have either of two supplementary values. The ambiguity thus arising in the use of [72] is, however, removed by the consideration, that, since A, B, and C, being angles of a triangle, are each less than 180°, ½ A, ½ B, and ½ C are each less than 90°.

§ **76.** *Formulas for tan ½ A, tan ½ B, and tan ½ C, in terms of s, a, b, and c.*

By [2], [72], and [73] —

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} A = \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} A}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} A} = \frac{\sqrt{\dfrac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}}{\sqrt{\dfrac{s(s-a)}{bc}}}$$

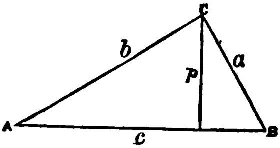
---

[*] *v.* note p. 75.

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \therefore\ \tan\tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{A} &= +^{*}\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s\,(s-a)}} \\ \text{and in like manner}\qquad & \\ \tan\tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{B} &= +\sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s\,(s-b)}} \\ \tan\tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{C} &= +\sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s\,(s-c)}} \end{aligned}\right\}\qquad [74]$$

§ **77.** ***Formulas for the area of a triangle, in terms of two sides and the included angle; in terms of one side and the adjacent angles; and in terms of s and the three sides.***

FIG. 46.



From geometry we know that the area of a triangle is half the product of its base by its altitude.

$$\therefore\ \text{area of ABC (Fig. 46)} = \tfrac{1}{2}\,p\,c,$$

but
$$\sin\mathrm{A} = \frac{p}{b}\quad \therefore\ p = b\sin\mathrm{A}.$$

∴ denoting the area by K we have, —

$$\mathrm{K} = \tfrac{1}{2}\,b\,c\sin\mathrm{A}. \qquad [75]$$

By [67], —

$$b = \frac{a\sin\mathrm{B}}{\sin\mathrm{A}},\ \text{and}\ c = \frac{a\sin\mathrm{C}}{\sin\mathrm{A}}.$$

Substituting these values in [75], and noting that, since $\mathrm{A} = 180^\circ - (\mathrm{B}+\mathrm{C})$, $\sin\mathrm{A} = \sin(\mathrm{B}+\mathrm{C})$, we get, —

$$\mathrm{K} = \tfrac{1}{2}\,\frac{a^2\sin\mathrm{B}\sin\mathrm{C}\sin\mathrm{A}}{\sin^2\mathrm{A}} = \tfrac{1}{2}\,\frac{a^2\sin\mathrm{B}\sin\mathrm{C}}{\sin(\mathrm{B}+\mathrm{C})}. \qquad [76]$$

---

[*] *v.* note p. 75.

By [26], —

$$\sin A = 2 \sin \tfrac{1}{2} A \cos \tfrac{1}{2} A.$$

∴ substituting in [75] we get, —

$$K = \tfrac{1}{2} b c \, 2 \sin \tfrac{1}{2} A \cos \tfrac{1}{2} A.$$

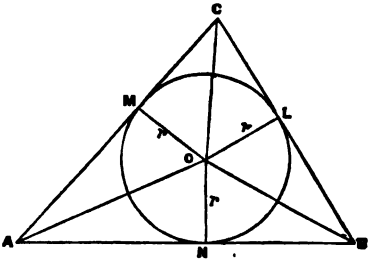
∴ by [72] and [73], —

$$K = b c \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)(s-a)\,s}{b c \cdot b c}}.$$

$$= \sqrt{s\,(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \qquad [77]$$

§ **78.** *Formula for the area of a triangle, in terms of s and r (the radius of the inscribed circle).*

FIG. 47



Let O (Fig. 47) be the centre of the inscribed circle; then each of the lines OL, OM, and ON, perpendicular to a, b, and c respectively, will be equal to r.

Now, the triangle

$$\text{ABC} = \text{BOC} + \text{COA} + \text{AOB} = \tfrac{1}{2} a r + \tfrac{1}{2} b r + \tfrac{1}{2} c r.$$

$$\therefore \; K = \tfrac{1}{2}(a+b+c)\, r = s r \qquad [78]$$

§ **79.** *Formula for the radius of the inscribed circle, in terms of s, a, b, and c; and in terms of s,* A, B, *and* C.

By [78] and [77], —

$$r = \frac{K}{s} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}}. \qquad [79]$$

From [79] and [74] we get, —

$$r = s \tan \tfrac{1}{2} \text{A} \tan \tfrac{1}{2} \text{B} \tan \tfrac{1}{2} \text{C}. \qquad [80]$$

§ **80.** *Formulas for* tan ½ A, tan ½ B, *and* tan ½ C, *in terms of* r, s, a, b, *and* c.

Dividing both sides of [79] by $s - a$, we get, —

$$\frac{r}{s-a} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}.$$

∴ by [74], —

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} \text{A} = \frac{r}{s-a}$$

and in like manner

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \tan \tfrac{1}{2} \text{B} &= \frac{r}{s-b} \\ \tan \tfrac{1}{2} \text{C} &= \frac{r}{s-c} \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [81]$$

§ **81.** *Formulas for the perpendiculars* p_a, p_b, *and* p_c, *from the angles upon the sides* a, b, *and* c *respectively.*

$$p_a = b \sin \text{C} = c \sin \text{B} = \text{by [67] } \frac{bc}{a} \sin \text{A}$$

$$\therefore \text{ by [75] } p_a = \frac{2\text{K}}{a}$$

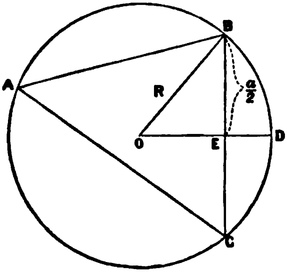
and in like manner

$$\left.\begin{aligned} p_b &= \frac{2\text{K}}{b} \\ p_c &= \frac{2\text{K}}{c} \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [82]$$

§ 82. *Formulas for radius of circumscribed circle* (R), *in terms of a side and the opposite angle; and in terms of* K, *a*, *b*, *and c*.

In Fig. 48 draw the radius OD perpendicular to BC; therefore by geometry, —

FIG. 48.



$$\text{EB} = \tfrac{1}{2}\,\text{CB} = \tfrac{1}{2}\,a,$$

and

$$\text{arc DB} = \tfrac{1}{2}\,\text{arc CB};$$

$$\therefore \text{ the angle DOB} = \text{A}.$$

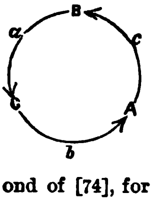
$$\therefore \csc \text{DOB} = \csc \text{A} = \frac{\text{R}}{\frac{1}{2}a}$$

$$\therefore \text{R} = \tfrac{1}{2}\,a \csc \text{A}. \qquad [83]$$

By [75], —

$$\sin \text{A} = \frac{2\,\text{K}}{b\,c} = \frac{1}{\csc \text{A}} \quad \therefore \csc \text{A} = \frac{b\,c}{2\,\text{K}}$$

$$\therefore \text{by [83] } \text{R} = \frac{a\,b\,c}{4\,\text{K}} \qquad [84]$$



NOTE. — In each set of formulas numbered 67, 69, 71, 72, 73, 74, and 82, the first is perfectly general: from it, therefore, the other two can be obtained by direct substitution. The work of substitution is made easier by the following rule: Given the first in each set, the others are obtained by advancing the letters; that is, by substituting for each letter of the equation the next letter in the fixed order indicated by the figure in the margin. In this manner, the second of [74], for example, can be obtained from the first, and then

§ **83**. *Solution of oblique triangles.*

"We may remark here, that when an angle of a triangle is determined from its cosine, versed sine, tangent, cotangent, or secant, no uncertainty can exist about the angle, because only one angle exists less than 180° for which any of these functions has an assigned value. But when an angle of a triangle is determined from its sine or cosecant, uncertainty may exist, since there are two angles less than 180° which have a given sine or a given cosecant."—*Todhunter.*

There is, however, no uncertainty in the case of right triangles, because each angle, except the right angle, is acute

According to the methods of solution which we shall adopt, there is only one case of oblique triangles where there can be any uncertainty in the angle: this case will be fully discussed hereafter (*v.* Case II. § 85).

§ **84**. Case I. *Given two angles and a side,—A, B, and a. find C, b, and c.*

$$A+B+C=180°, \therefore C=180°-(A+B).$$

the third from the second, and the first again from the third. In like manner, the second may be obtained from the third, the first from the second, and the third from the first, by moving the letters back.

By the above rule, we can get from [75], —

$$K=\tfrac{1}{2}ca\sin B,$$

and $$K=\tfrac{1}{2}ab\sin C.$$

Also from [83] we can get, —

$$R=\tfrac{1}{2}b\csc B,$$

and $$R=\tfrac{1}{2}c\csc C.$$

By [67],

$$\frac{a}{\sin A}=\frac{b}{\sin B}=\frac{c}{\sin C}, \therefore b=\frac{a \sin B}{\sin A}=a \sin B \csc A,$$

and $$c=\frac{a \sin C}{\sin A}=a \sin C \csc A\,;$$

$$\therefore \log b=\log a+\log \sin B+\log \csc A,$$

and $$\log c=\log a+\log \sin C+\log \csc A.$$

Example I.

Given $A=36°\ 56'$, $B=72°\ 6'$, $a=36.74$

$$\begin{array}{llll}
\log \csc A &= 0.2212 & \log \csc A &= 0.2212 \\
\log \sin B &= 9.9784 & \log \sin C &= 9.9756 \\
\log a &= 1.5652 & \log a &= 1.5652 \\
\hline
\log b &= 1.7648 & \log c &= 1.7620 \\
b &= 58.19 & c &= 57.81
\end{array}$$

$A+B=109°\ 2'$ $\qquad 180°-(A+B)=C=70°\ 58'$

Example II.

Given $a=0.3578$, $B=32°\ 41'$, $C=47°\ 54'$.

Answers.

$A=99°\ 25'$, $b=0.1959$, $c=0.2691$.

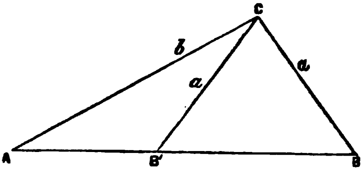
§ **85.** Case II. *Given two sides and an angle opposite one of them,—a, b, and A: find c, B, and C.*

It has already been stated (§ 63), that, *in general*, a triangle can be solved when any three of its parts are given, provided one of the given parts is a side. It will now be shown, that, in the present case, the given parts can be so related to one another, that two different triangles can be obtained from them, that a single triangle can be obtained from them, and that no triangle can be obtained from them.

Suppose A to be less than 90°.

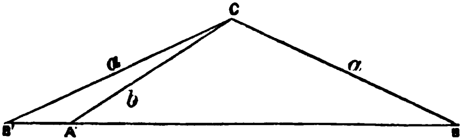
(1.) Make A (Fig. 49) equal to the given angle, and b equal to one of the given sides. From C as a centre, with a (the other given side) as a radius, describe an arc. If a is sufficiently large, and at the same time less than b, our arc will cut AB in two points, B and B′, both on the same side of A, and we shall have two triangles, ABC, AB′C, each of which will satisfy the conditions.

FIG. 49.



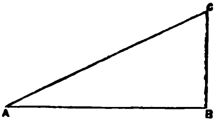
(2.) If a is equal to or greater than b, there will be only one triangle which will satisfy the conditions (*v.* Fig. 50).

FIG. 50.



(3.) If a is just equal to the perpendicular let fall from C to AB (Fig. 51), then the arc will cut the line AB in only one point, B, and we shall have only one triangle, namely, the right triangle ABC.

FIG. 51.



(4.) If a is less than BC (Fig. 51), then the arc does not cut the line AB, and there is therefore no triangle which will satisfy the conditions.

The length of the perpendicular BC (*v.* Fig. 51) is evidently $b \sin A$.

The student will note that when there are two solutions (*v.* Fig. 49), we have, —

$$\text{CB}'\text{A} = 180° - \text{BB}'\text{C} = 180° - \text{CBA};$$

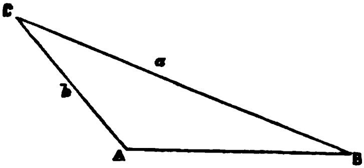
i.e., the two values of B are supplements.

When there is only one solution (Figs. 50 and 51), B cannot be greater than 90°.

Collecting the results of our discussion, we have, when A is acute, —

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{Two solutions, when } a < b, \text{ and } a > b \sin A,\\ \text{One solution, when } a = b, \text{ or } a > b, \text{ or } a = b \sin A,\\ \text{No solution, when } a < b \sin A.\end{array}\right\} \quad [85]$$

FIG. 52.



When A = 90°, or A > 90°, we can never have two solutions, as can readily be seen from Fig. 52; and there will be no solution when

$$a < b, \text{ or } a = b.$$

In the present case, we have given, as has already been stated, a, b, and A.

By [67], —

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C};$$

$$\therefore \sin B = \frac{b \sin A}{a}$$

$$\therefore \log \sin B = \log b + \log \sin A + \text{colog } a,$$

$$C = 180° - (A + B).$$

$$c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A} \quad \therefore \log c = \log a + \log \sin C + \log \csc A.$$

Example I. Given $A = 32° \, 43'$, $a = 988.1$, $b = 672.3$. A is acute, and $a > b$; therefore, by [85], we shall have only one solution, and B must be acute.

$$\begin{array}{rlcrl}
\log b = & 2.8276 & \qquad & \log a = & 2.9948 \\
\log \sin A = & 9.7328 & & \log \sin C = & 9.9096 \\
\text{colog } a = & \underline{7.0052} & & \log \csc A = & \underline{0.2672} \\
\log \sin B = & 9.5656 & & \log c = & 3.1716 \\
 & & & c = & 1484
\end{array}$$

$$B = 21° \, 35', \; 180° - (A + B) = C = 125° \, 42'$$

Example II. Given $A = 48° \, 34$, $a = 46.24$, $b = 60.02$. A is acute, $a < b$, and $a > b \sin A$; therefore, by [85], we shall have two solutions; and the two values of B (B and B′) will be supplements of each other.

$$\begin{array}{rlcrl}
\text{colog } a = & 8.3350 & \qquad & B = & 76° \, 43' \\
\log b = & 1.7783 & & B' = & 103° \, 17 \\
\log \sin A = & \underline{9.8749} & & C = & 54° \, 43' \\
\log \sin B = & 9.9882 & & C' = & 28° \, 9'
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{rlcrl}
\log a = & 1.6650 & \qquad & \log a = & 1.6650 \\
\log \sin C = & 9.9119 & & \log \sin C' = & 9.6738 \\
\log \csc A = & \underline{0.1251} & & \log \csc A = & \underline{0.1251} \\
\log c = & 1.7020 & & \log c' = & 1.4639 \\
c = & 50.35 & & c' = & 29.10
\end{array}$$

Example III.

Given $a = 49.00$, $c = 31.24$, $C = 32° \, 18'$.

Answers.

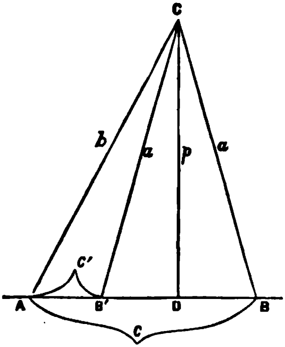
$A = 56° \, 55'$, $B = 90° \, 47'$, $b = 58 \; 47$.

$A' = 123° \, 05'$, $B' = 24° \, 37'$, $b' = 24.36$.

§ **86.** Case II. *Second method.*

Given a, b and A; *find c,* B *and* C.

FIG. 53.



When a is only a little larger than p (b sin A), the angles B and B′ will differ little from 90°, and cannot, therefore, be determined with accuracy from their sines (*v.* § 62). In this case, the following method will give more accurate results: b and A being given, we can, by § 69, solve the right triangle ADC (Fig. 53), and find AD and p. Now, a and p being known, we can, by § 68, solve the triangle BDC, or its equal, B′DC, and find the angles B and BCD [= B′CD], and the side DB.

From the above, we can find the required parts of the triangles ABC and AB′C, for

$$c = \mathrm{AD} + \mathrm{DB}, \quad c' = \mathrm{AD} - \mathrm{B'D},$$
$$\mathrm{C} = \mathrm{ACD} + \mathrm{DCB} = 90° - \mathrm{A} + \mathrm{DCB},$$
$$\mathrm{C'} = \mathrm{ACD} - \mathrm{DCB}\ [= \mathrm{B'CD}]$$

As has been stated before, when B and B′ fall on opposite sides of the point A, there will be only one solution; i.e., when B′D > AD, or when c' is negative.

Example. Given $\mathrm{A} = 85° \ 2'$, $a = 1076$, $b = 1078$. A is acute, $a < b$, and $a > b \sin \mathrm{A}$: therefore, by [85], there are two solutions: —

1st, Solve, by § 69, the right triangle ADC (Fig. 53).

$$\begin{array}{rlrl}
\log \sin \mathrm{A} &= 9.9984 & \log \cos \mathrm{A} &= 8.9374 \\
\log b &= \underline{3.0327} & \log b &= \underline{3.0327} \\
\log p &= 3.0311 & \log \mathrm{AD} &= 1.9701 \\
p &= 1074 & \mathrm{AD} &= 93.35
\end{array}$$

$$\mathrm{ACD} = 90 - \mathrm{A} = 4° \ 58'$$

2d, Solve, by § 68, the right triangle BDC.

Substituting, in [66], we get, —

$$\sin \tfrac{1}{2}\,\text{DCB} = \sqrt{\frac{a-p}{2a}} \qquad \log(a-p) = 0.3010$$

$$a-p = 2. \qquad \log(a+p) = 3.3324$$

$$a+p = 2150. \qquad 2\,\lvert\overline{\underline{3.6334}}$$

$$2a = 2152. \qquad \log \text{BD} = 1.8167$$

$$\text{BD} = 65.57$$

$$\log(a-p) = 0.3010$$

$$\text{colog } 2a = 6.6671$$

$$2\,\lvert\overline{\underline{16.9681}}$$

$$\log \sin \tfrac{1}{2}\,\text{DCB} = 8.4840$$

$$\tfrac{1}{2}\,\text{DCB} = 1^\circ\ 45'$$

$$\text{DCB} = 3^\circ\ 30' = \text{DCB}'$$

From the above we get —

$$\text{ACB}' = 1^\circ\ 28' \qquad c' = 27.77$$

$$\text{ACB} = 8^\circ\ 28' \qquad c = 158.9$$

§ **87.** CASE III. *Given two sides and the included angle a, b, and* C.

$$\text{A}+\text{B} = 180^\circ - \text{C}.$$

By [68] we have

$$\frac{a+b}{a-b} = \frac{\tan\frac{1}{2}(\text{A}+\text{B})}{\tan\frac{1}{2}(\text{A}-\text{B})},$$

$$\therefore (a+b)\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(\text{A}-\text{B}) = (a-b)\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(\text{A}+\text{B}),$$

$$\therefore \tan\tfrac{1}{2}(\text{A}-\text{B}) = \frac{a-b}{a+b}\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(\text{A}+\text{B}),$$

$$\therefore \log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(\text{A}-\text{B}) = \log(a-b) + \log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(\text{A}+\text{B}) + \text{colog}\,(a+b).$$

We now have $\frac{1}{2}(A+B)$ and $\frac{1}{2}(A-B)$.

But $\frac{1}{2}(A-B)+\frac{1}{2}(A+B)=A$,

and $\frac{1}{2}(A+B)-\frac{1}{2}(A-B)=B$.

We now have to obtain c, which we do as in Cases I. and II.

By [67], —

$$\frac{a}{\sin A}=\frac{c}{\sin C}, \quad \therefore c=\frac{a \sin C}{\sin A},$$

$$\therefore \log c=\log a+\log \sin C+\log \csc A.$$

Example I.

Given $a=48.72$, $b=3.984$, $C=68° 34'$.

$$A+B=180-C=111° 26',$$

$$\frac{1}{2}(A+B)=55° 43'.$$

$$\begin{array}{rlrl}
 & a+b=52.704 & \text{colog}\,(a+b)= & 8.2782 \\
 & a-b=44.736 & \log\,(a-b)= & 1.6506 \\
 & & \log\tan\frac{1}{2}(A+B)= & \underline{0.1664} \\
\log a= & 1.6877 & \log\tan\frac{1}{2}(A-B)= & 0.0952 \\
\log\sin C= & 9.9689 & \frac{1}{2}(A-B)= & 51° 14' \\
\log\csc A= & \underline{0.0193} & \frac{1}{2}(A+B)= & \underline{55° 43'} \\
\log c= & 1.6759 & A= & 106° 57' \\
c= & 47.41 \ (v.\ \text{note}). & B= & 4° 29'
\end{array}$$

Example II. Given $a=7.942$, $b=9.998$, $C=72° 9'$.

$$A+B=180°-C=107° 51',$$

$$\frac{1}{2}(A+B)=53° 55'.5.$$

NOTE. — c might have been obtained directly from the given parts by the formula $c^2=a^2+b^2-2ab\cos C$; but the above method is to be preferred, since the formula there used is adapted to logarithmic computation.

$$\begin{array}{rr}
 & a+b= \;\; 17.94 \quad \operatorname{colog}(a+b)=8.7461 \\
 & a-b=-2.056 \quad \log(a-b)=0.3131\,n \\
\log a=0.8999 & \log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(A+B)=\underline{0.1376} \\
\log\sin C=9.9786 & \log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(A-B)=9.1968\,n \\
\log\csc A=\underline{0.1507} & \tfrac{1}{2}(A-B)=-8^\circ\ 56'.8 \\
\log c=1.0292 & \tfrac{1}{2}(A+B)=53^\circ\ 55'.5 \\
c= \;\; 10.70 & A=44^\circ\ 58'.7 \\
 & B=62^\circ\ 52'.3
\end{array}$$

In solving a triangle like the above, negative quantities can be avoided, if use is made of the following form of [68], —

$$\frac{b+a}{b-a}=\frac{\tan\frac{1}{2}(B+A)}{\tan\frac{1}{2}(B-A)}.$$

Example III.

Given $a=6.239$, $b=2.348$, $C=110^\circ\ 32'$.

Answers. $A=52^\circ\ 10'$, $B=17^\circ\ 18'$, $c=7.398$.

§ **88.** CASE IV. *Given the three sides a, b, and c.*

$$s=\tfrac{1}{2}(a+b+c).$$

We can use here either [72], [73], [74], or [81]; but [74] or [81] are to be preferred, since, by their use, accurate results can be obtained for all values of the angles sought (*v.* § 62).

We will first use [74] which is, —

$$\tan\tfrac{1}{2}A=+\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}},$$

$$\tan\tfrac{1}{2}B=+\sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}},$$

$$\tan\tfrac{1}{2}C=+\sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}}:$$

$$\therefore \log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}A = \tfrac{1}{2}\left[\log(s-b)+\log(s-c)\right.$$
$$\left.+\operatorname{colog} s+\operatorname{colog}(s-a)\right].$$

$$\log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}B = \tfrac{1}{2}\left[\log(s-c)+\log(s-a)\right.$$
$$\left.+\operatorname{colog} s+\operatorname{colog}(s-b)\right].$$

$$\log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}C = \tfrac{1}{2}\left[\log(s-a)+\log(s-b)\right.$$
$$\left.+\operatorname{colog} s+\operatorname{colog}(s-c)\right].$$

Any two angles having been found, it is evident that the third can be found from the equation,

$$A+B+C=180°.$$

It is better, however, to find each angle independently, and then to use the above equation to test the accuracy of the work.

Example. Given $a=0.0886$, $b=0.1642$, $c=0.1022$.

$$\begin{array}{rlrl}
2s = & 0.3550 & & \\
s = & 0.1775 & \log s = & \bar{1}.2492 \\
s-a = & 0.0889 & \log(s-a) = & \bar{2}.9489 \\
s-b = & 0.0133 & \log(s-b) = & \bar{2}.1239 \\
s-c = & 0.0753 & \log(s-c) = & \bar{2}.8768
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{rlrl}
\log(s-b) = & \bar{2}.1239 & \log(s-c) = & \bar{2}.8768 \\
\log(s-c) = & \bar{2}.8768 & \log(s-a) = & \bar{2}.9489 \\
\operatorname{colog} s = & 10.7508 & \operatorname{colog} s = & 10.7508 \\
\operatorname{colog}(s-a) = & 11.0511 & \operatorname{colog}(s-b) = & 11.8761 \\
2\,| & \overline{\underline{18.8026}} & 2\,| & \overline{\underline{20.4526}} \\
\log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}A = & 9.4013 & \log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}B = & 0.2263 \\
\tfrac{1}{2}A = & 14°\ 9' & \tfrac{1}{2}B = & 59°\ 18 \\
A = & 28°\ 18' & B = & 118°\ 36'
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{rl}
\log(s-a) = & \bar{2}.9489 \\
\log(s-b) = & \bar{2}.1239 \\
\text{colog } s = & 10.7508 \\
\text{colog } (s-c) = & 11.1232 \\
2 \,| & \overline{18.9468} \\
\log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}C = & |\,\underline{9.4734} \\
\tfrac{1}{2}C = & 16^\circ\ 34' \\
C = & 33^\circ\ 8'.
\end{array}$$

Check. $A + B + C = 180^\circ\ 02'$ (*v.* note).

§ **89.** We will now solve the problem by [81], which is well adapted to logarithmic computation when all the angles are required.

By [81], —

$$\begin{aligned}
\log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}A &= \log r + \text{colog } (s-a), \\
\log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}B &= \log r + \text{colog } (s-b), \\
\log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}C &= \log r + \text{colog } (s-c).
\end{aligned}$$

By [79], —

$$\log r = \tfrac{1}{2}[\log(s-a) + \log(s-b) + \log(s-c) + \text{colog } s].$$

Example I. Given $a = 409$, $b = 241$, $c = 182$.

$$\begin{array}{rlrl}
s = & 416 & \text{colog } s = & 7.3809 \\
s-a = & 7 & \log(s-a) = & 0.8451 \\
s-b = & 175 & \log(s-b) = & 2.2430 \\
s-c = & 234 & \log(s-c) = & 2.3692 \\
 & & 2 \,| & \overline{2.8382} \\
 & & \log r = & 1.4191 \\
\log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}A = & 0.5740 & \tfrac{1}{2}A = & 75^\circ\ 4' \\
\log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}B = & 9.1761 & \tfrac{1}{2}B = & 8^\circ\ 32' \\
\log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}C = & 9.0499 & \tfrac{1}{2}C = & 6^\circ\ 24'
\end{array}$$

Note. — If the error (*v.* § 62) does not exceed 2′, the work is probably correct.

$$A = 150^\circ\ 8',\quad B = 17^\circ\ 4',\quad C = 12^\circ\ 48'.$$

Check. $A + B + C = 180^\circ$.

The formulas used in §§ 88 and 89 were selected because they were adapted to logarithmic computation. It is *possible*, however, to solve the problem by [69].

Example II.

Given $a = 17.865$, $b = 13.349$, $c = 11.111$.

Answers.

$$A = 93^\circ\ 23',\quad B = 48^\circ\ 14',\quad C = 38^\circ\ 23'.$$

EXAMPLES.

1. Given $A = 37^\circ\ 12'$ $B = 123^\circ\ 7'$ $a = .0841$ solve.
2. “ $A = 18^\circ\ 17'$ $B = 94^\circ\ 9'$ $b = 8400$ “
3. “ $B = 160^\circ\ 19'$ $C = 10^\circ\ 0'$ $b = 9.006$ “
4. “ $B = 85^\circ\ 18'$ $C = 4^\circ\ 42'$ $c = 1$ “
5. “ $a = 583.1$ $b = 503.7$ $A = 78^\circ\ 13'$ “
6. “ $a = .0008$ $b = .0007$ $B = 40^\circ\ 16'$ “
7. “ $a = 18.91$ $b = 9.846$ $A = 9^\circ\ 19'$ “
8. “ $b = 1781$ $c = 982.7$ $B = 123^\circ\ 16'$ “
9. “ $b = 81.04$ $c = 98.76$ $B = 24^\circ\ 18'$ “

?✗ 10. “ $a = 78.91$ $b = 68.73$ $C = 98^\circ\ 17'$ “

11. “ $c = 16.70$ $a = 14.39$ $B = 16^\circ\ 16'$ “ ✓
12. “ $a = 17.28$ $b = 9.861$ $c = 23.01$ “
13. “ $a = 8.067$ $b = 1.76$ $c = 7.001$ “
14. “ $a = 8.981$ $b = 10.08$ $B = 120^\circ\ 8'$ “

15. Consider each of the following triangles, and determine whether it is possible, or impossible; if possible, whether it has one, two, or more solutions. Give in full the reasons for your conclusions.

(1.) $A = 81° 59' 32''$ $B = 44° 33' 12''$ $C = 53° 27' 16''$.
(2.) $A = 38° 36'$ $B = 56° 27'$ $C = 84° 12'$.
(3.) $a = 121$ $b = 115.36$ $B = 94° 15'$.
(4.) $A = 30°$ $b = 175.2$ $a = 150$.
(5.) $A = 30°$ $b = 175.2$ $a = 87.6$.
(6.) $a = 34.27$ $b = 27.34$ $c = 62.18$.

16. Each of two ships, half a mile apart, finds the angles subtended by the other ship and a fort to be respectively 85° 15′ and 83° 45′: find the distance of each from the fort.

17. From a station, B, at the base of a mountain, its summit A is seen at an elevation of 60°; after walking one mile towards the summit, up a plane making an angle of 30° with the horizon, to another station, C, the angle BCA is observed to be 135°: find the height of the mountain in yards.

18. From a window in the same horizontal plane with the bottom of a steeple, the angle of elevation of the top of the steeple is 40°; and from another window, 18 feet directly above the former, the angle of elevation is 37° 30′: find the height and distance of the steeple.

19. Two men standing at the same point, C, observe the horizontal angle subtended by the line joining two inaccessible objects, A and B; they then move away, one in the direction AC to D, the other in the direction BC to E, until each observes the horizontal angle to be half what it was before: determine the distance AB when $ACB = 30°$, $CD = 100$, $CE = 200$.

20. To determine the distance between two inaccessible objects, A and B, a person measures the distance between any two points, C and D, in the same plane with A and B: at C he observes the angles DCA and ACB; and at D, the angles ADB and BDC: determine the distance AB when $CD = 100$ feet, $DCA = 40°$, $ACB = 30°$, $BDC = 20°$, $ADB = 10°$.

21. Given B, a, and the area: solve the triangle.

22. The length of a road in which the ascent is 1 foot in 5, from the foot of the hill to the top is a mile and two-thirds. What will be the length of a zigzag road in which the ascent is 1 foot in 12?

23. Given $a=24$, $b=30$, $c=18$: find the area.

24. Two angles of a triangle are 10° and 45°, and the included side is 10 feet: find the area.

25. Two sides of a triangle are equal to 3 and 12, and the included angle is 30°: find the hypothenuse of an equivalent right isosceles triangle.

26. The diagonals of a quadrilateral are in length a and b, and intersect at an angle A: prove area $= \frac{1}{2} a\, b \sin A$.

27. Having measured a base line of 400 yards, whose upper end was 24 feet higher than the lower one, in the same vertical plane with the top of a hill, I found the angles of elevation of the top of the hill from the lower and upper ends of the base line to be 5° 17′ and 3° 17′ respectively: find the height of the hill.

28. Being at sea, we saw two headlands, of which one bore S.W. by W., and the other W. by N. The chart showed that the first headland bore S.E. from the second, and was distant from it 23.25 miles. Find our distances from both headlands. *Ans.* 18.27 miles; 32.25 miles.

29. Two ships sail from the same port, the one S.W. 30 miles, and the other S.E. by S. 40 miles. Find the bearing and distance of the second ship from the first.

Ans. S. 74° 30′ E.; 45.08 miles.

30. An observer from a ship saw two headlands; the first bearing N.E. by E., and the second N.W. After he had sailed N.N.W. 10.25 miles, the first headland bore E. by N., and the second W.N.W. Find the bearing and distance of the first headland from the second.

Ans. N. 88° 02′ E., or nearly due east; 35.25 miles.

31. An observer saw two headlands; the first bearing S.E., the second E.S.E. After sailing E. by N. 10 miles, he saw the first bearing S. by E., and the second S.E. by S. Find the bearing and distance of the first headland from the second. *Ans.* S.S.W. 6.89 miles.

32. At one station the bearing of a cloud is N.N.W., and its angle of elevation 50° 35′. At a second station, bearing from the first N. by E., and distant 1 mile, the bearing of the cloud is W. by N. Find the height of the cloud, and its distance from each station.

Ans. 7727 feet; 10002 feet; 8494.

33. In the midst of a level plain, which is crossed by a straight road, stands a tower 250 feet high. An observer at the top of the tower sees an object which moves on the road. At first it bears N.N.W., and its angle of depression is 16° 08′; five minutes later it bears E. by S., and its angle of depression is 32° 18′. Find the direction of the road, its distance from the tower, and the rate at which the object is moving.

Ans. S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.; 250.9 feet; 2.575 miles per hour.

34. Given: $a = 12.34$ chains, $b = 17.97$ chains, $C = 135°.04$.

To be computed: Area = 7.832 acres = 7 acres, 3 roods, 13 rods.

35. Given: $a = 17.95$ chains, $B = 100°$, $C = 70°$.

To be computed: Area = 85.90 acres = 85 acres, 3 roods, 24 rods.

36. Given: $a = 45.56$ chains, $b = 52.98$ chains, $c = 61.22$ chains.

To be computed: Area = 117.3 acres = 117 acres, 1.2 roods.

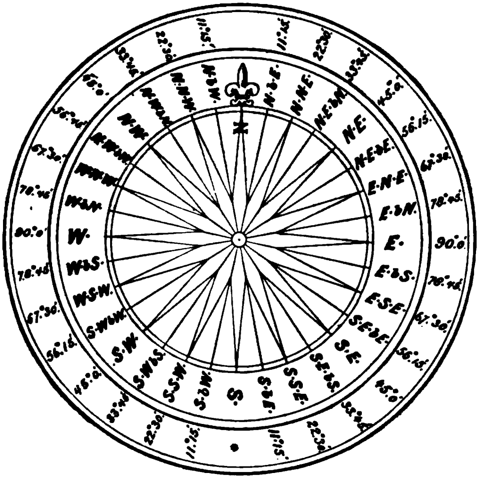
37. Given: $a = 32.56$ chains, $b = 57.84$ chains, $c = 44.44$ chains.

To be computed: Area = 71.93 acres = 71 acres, 3 roods, 29 rods.

38. Prove that the results contained in [85] § 85 are correct by the aid of the following principles: —

$$\sin B = \frac{b \sin A}{a}, \ A + B + C = 180°,$$

and, in any triangle, the greater side is opposite the greater angle.



APPENDIX I.

§ 1. The triangle of reference can be formed as stated in § 22, and also by dropping a perpendicular from any point of the terminal line on the axis Y′Y. Thus in Fig. 2_A (§ 4, Ap.), we may take OC′B′ as a triangle of reference for XOP′, and we then have $x = C'B'$, $y = OC'$, $r = OB'$; so that x is negative, and y and r positive. So for XOP‴, in the same figure, we may take $x = C'''B'''$, $y = OC'''$ $r = OB'''$.

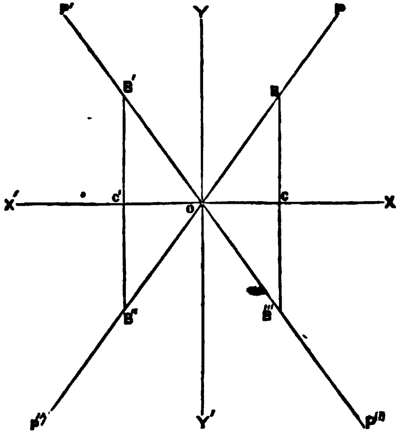
§ 2. *To find the functions of* $\varphi \pm k\,360°$, *where* k *is any integer.*

Let φ be any value of an angle XOP in any quadrant (Fig. 2_A, § 4, Ap.). If any multiple of 360° be added to or subtracted from φ, the result is also a value of the angle XOP (*v.* § 18); and the triangle of reference for φ is also a triangle of reference for $\varphi \pm k\,360°$. Hence the values of all the trigonometric functions are the same, both in numerical value and in sign, for φ and $\varphi \pm k\,360°$, that is, for *any value* of an angle XOP.

This property of the trigonometric functions is sometimes expressed by saying that they are *periodic* functions, admitting the period 360°, or 2π. We shall see presently, that the tangent and cotangent admit the simpler period, 180°, or π.

§ **3.** *To find the functions of* $-\varphi$.

FIG. 1_A.



Let φ be any value of an angle in any quadrant, as XOP, XOP', XOP'', or XOP''' (Fig. 1_A). Then will $-\varphi$ be a value of the angle XOP''', XOP'', XOP', or XOP. From any point of the terminal line of φ, as B, B', B'', or B''', drop a perpendicular on the initial line, and produce it to meet the terminal line of $-\varphi$ at B''', B'', B', or B. We thus form triangles of reference for φ and $-\varphi$; and, in the two triangles thus formed, the bases and hypothenuses are equal in numerical value and in sign, while the perpendiculars are numerically equal, but opposite in sign. Hence all the trigonometric functions of φ and $-\varphi$ are numerically equal; but those functions into which the perpendicular enters are opposite in sign. That is,

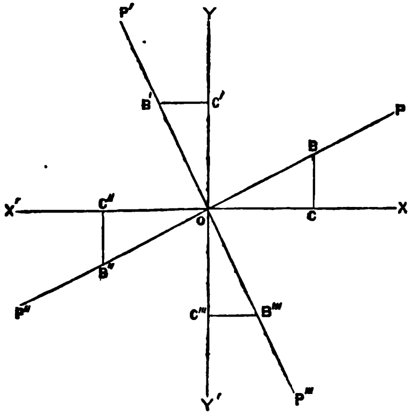
$$\left.\begin{array}{ll} \sin(-\varphi) = -\sin\varphi, & \csc(-\varphi) = -\csc\varphi, \\ \cos(-\varphi) = \cos\varphi, & \sec(-\varphi) = \sec\varphi, \\ \tan(-\varphi) = -\tan\varphi, & \text{ctn}(-\varphi) = -\text{ctn}\,\varphi. \end{array}\right\} \quad [1_A]$$

§ **4.** *To find the functions of* $90° + \varphi$.

Let φ be any value of an angle in any quadrant, as XOP, XOP', XOP'', or XOP''', in Fig. 2_A, where POP', P'OP'',

$P''OP'''$, and $P'''OP$ are positive right angles. If 90° be added to any of these angles, it is converted into the next following angle of the series; and its triangle of reference is turned through a positive right angle (*v.* § 1, Ap.). Now, by virtue of this rotation, the base of the triangle of reference of φ becomes the perpendicular of the triangle of reference of $90° + \varphi$, and does not change its sign; but the perpendicular of the triangle of φ becomes the base of the triangle of $90° + \varphi$, and is reversed in sign; while the hypothenuse remains unchanged. That is, OC becomes OC', $C'B'$ becomes $C''B''$, &c., CB becomes $C'B'$, OC' becomes OC'', &c.; or we may write —

FIG. 2A.



$$\begin{aligned} \text{base} &= \text{perp}' = -\text{base}'' = -\text{perp}''' = \text{base}^{\text{IV}}, \\ \text{perp} &= -\text{base}' = -\text{perp}'' = \text{base}''' = \text{perp}^{\text{IV}}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, for each value of φ, —

$$\sin\varphi = \frac{\text{perp}}{\text{hyp}} \text{ becomes } \frac{-\text{base}}{\text{hyp}} = -\cos(90° + \varphi);$$

$$\cos\varphi = \frac{\text{base}}{\text{hyp}} \text{ becomes } \frac{\text{perp}}{\text{hyp}} = \sin(90° + \varphi), \text{ \&c.}$$

Thus we have, —

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \sin(90°+\varphi) &= \cos\varphi, & \csc(90°+\varphi) &= \sec\varphi, \\ \cos(90°+\varphi) &= -\sin\varphi, & \sec(90°+\varphi) &= -\csc\varphi, \\ \tan(90°+\varphi) &= -\text{ctn}\,\varphi, & \text{ctn}(90°+\varphi) &= -\tan\varphi. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad [2_A]$$

§ 5. *To find the functions of* $90° - \varphi$ and $\varphi - 90°$.

Since formulas $[2_A]$ are true for *any* angle φ, we may substitute $-\varphi$ for φ in those formulas.

Thus we have, by $[1_A]$,

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
\sin(90° - \varphi) &= \cos(-\varphi) = \cos\varphi,\\
\cos(90° - \varphi) &= -\sin(-\varphi) = \sin\varphi,\\
\tan(90° - \varphi) &= -\operatorname{ctn}(-\varphi) = \operatorname{ctn}\varphi,\\
\operatorname{ctn}(90° - \varphi) &= -\tan(-\varphi) = \tan\varphi,\\
\sec(90° - \varphi) &= -\csc(-\varphi) = \csc\varphi,\\
\csc(90° - \varphi) &= \sec(-\varphi) = \sec\varphi.
\end{aligned}\right\} \quad [3_A]$$

Again: putting $90° - \varphi$ for φ in $[1_A]$, or $\varphi - 90°$ for $-\varphi$, we have, —

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
\sin(\varphi - 90°) &= -\cos\varphi,\\
\cos(\varphi - 90°) &= \sin\varphi,\\
\tan(\varphi - 90°) &= -\operatorname{ctn}\varphi,\\
\operatorname{ctn}(\varphi - 90°) &= -\tan\varphi,\\
\sec(\varphi - 90°) &= \csc\varphi,\\
\csc(\varphi - 90°) &= -\sec\varphi.
\end{aligned}\right\} \quad [4_A]$$

The angles φ and $90° - \varphi$ are complements of each other: therefore, from $[3_A]$, we see that

The cos of any angle is its *complement's sin*,

The csc of any angle is its *complement's sec*,

The ctn of any angle is its *complement's tan*.

§ 6. *To find the functions of* $k\,90° \pm \varphi$, *when* k *is any integer, positive or negative.*

The solution of this problem requires only the *repeated* use of $[2_A]$, $[3_A]$, and $[4_A]$.

Thus, putting $90° + \varphi$ for φ, in $[2_A]$, we have, —

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \sin(180° + \varphi) &= \cos(90° + \varphi) = -\sin\varphi, \\ \cos(180° + \varphi) &= -\sin(90° + \varphi) = -\cos\varphi, \\ \tan(180° + \varphi) &= -\operatorname{ctn}(90° + \varphi) = \tan\varphi. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad [5_A]$$

and the reciprocals of these results are the csc, sec, and ctn of $(180° + \varphi)$. We see by these formulas, that the tangent and cotangent admit the period 180°, or π (*v.* § 2, Ap.).

Putting $180° + \varphi$ for φ, in $[2_A]$, we have again, by $[5_A]$, —

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \sin(270° + \varphi) &= \cos(180° + \varphi) = -\cos\varphi, \\ \cos(270° + \varphi) &= -\sin(180° + \varphi) = \sin\varphi, \\ \tan(270° + \varphi) &= -\operatorname{ctn}(180° + \varphi) = -\operatorname{ctn}\varphi. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad [6_A]$$

Putting $270° + \varphi$ for φ, in $[2_A]$, we have the functions of $360° + \varphi$, which we have already shown, in § 2 Ap., to be equal to the functions of φ.

Putting $90° - \varphi$ for φ, in $[2_A]$, we have, by $[3_A]$, —

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \sin(180° - \varphi) &= \cos(90° - \varphi) = \sin\varphi, \\ \cos(180° - \varphi) &= -\sin(90° - \varphi) = -\cos\varphi, \\ \tan(180° - \varphi) &= -\operatorname{ctn}(90° - \varphi) = -\tan\varphi. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad [7_A]$$

Putting $180° - \varphi$ for φ, in $[2_A]$, we have by $[7_A]$, —

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \sin(270° - \varphi) &= \cos(180° - \varphi) = -\cos\varphi, \\ \cos(270° - \varphi) &= -\sin(180° - \varphi) = -\sin\varphi, \\ \tan(270° - \varphi) &= -\operatorname{ctn}(180° - \varphi) = \operatorname{ctn}\varphi. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad [8_A]$$

Putting $270° - \varphi$ for φ, in $[2_A]$, we have the functions of $360° - \varphi$, which, by § 2, Ap., are equal to the functions of $-\varphi$.

Putting $\varphi - 90°$ for φ, in $[4_A]$, we have, —

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \sin(\varphi - 180°) &= -\cos(\varphi - 90°) = -\sin\varphi, \\ \cos(\varphi - 180°) &= \sin(\varphi - 90°) = -\cos\varphi, \\ \tan(\varphi - 180°) &= -\operatorname{ctn}(\varphi - 90°) = \tan\varphi. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad [9_A]$$

Putting $\varphi - 180^\circ$ for φ, in $[4_A]$, we have, by $[9_A]$, —

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\sin(\varphi - 270^\circ) &= -\cos(\varphi - 180^\circ) = \cos\varphi,\\ \cos(\varphi - 270^\circ) &= \sin(\varphi - 180^\circ) = -\sin\varphi,\\ \tan(\varphi - 270^\circ) &= -\text{ctn}(\varphi - 180^\circ) = -\text{ctn}\,\varphi.\end{aligned}\right\}\ [10_A]$$

Putting $\varphi - 270^\circ$ for φ, in $[4_A]$, we have the functions of $\varphi - 360^\circ$, which, by § 2 Ap., are equal to those of φ.

The student should now read the remarks at the end of § 33.

APPENDIX II.

COLLECTION OF FORMULAS.

AND OTHER USEFUL MATTER, FOR EASY REFERENCE.

§ 6. Circ. meas. of angle $\theta = \frac{s}{r}$.

Degree Measure.

§ 9.

$$1^\circ = \frac{\pi}{180} = 0.01745329$$

$$1' = \frac{1^\circ}{60} = 0.00029089$$

$$1'' = \frac{1'}{60} = 0.00000485$$

§ 10.

$$360^\circ = 2\pi$$

$$180^\circ = \pi$$

$$90^\circ = \tfrac{1}{2}\pi$$

$$45^\circ = \tfrac{1}{4}\pi$$

§ 9.

$$57^\circ.2957795 = \text{angular unit}$$

$$x \times 57^\circ.296.. = x$$

$$x^\circ = x \times 0.01745...$$

Circular Measure.

§ 16. XOP = XOB + BOY + YOP.

§ 18. AOB $= \varphi \pm k\,360^\circ$.

§ 24.

			is called the	abbreviated into
$\frac{CB}{OB}$	$\frac{y}{r}$	$\frac{\text{perpendicular}}{\text{hypothenuse}}$	sine of φ	$\sin\varphi$
$\frac{OC}{OB}$	$\frac{x}{r}$	$\frac{\text{base}}{\text{hypothenuse}}$	cosine of φ	$\cos\varphi$
$\frac{CB}{OC}$	$\frac{y}{x}$	$\frac{\text{perpendicular}}{\text{base}}$	tangent of φ	$\tan\varphi$
$\frac{OC}{CB}$	$\frac{x}{y}$	$\frac{\text{base}}{\text{perpendicular}}$	cotangent of φ	$\text{ctn}\,\varphi$
$\frac{OB}{OC}$	$\frac{r}{x}$	$\frac{\text{hypothenuse}}{\text{base}}$	secant of φ	$\sec\varphi$
$\frac{OB}{CB}$	$\frac{r}{y}$	$\frac{\text{hypothenuse}}{\text{perpendicular}}$	cosecant of φ	$\csc\varphi$

In addition to the above

$1 - \cos\varphi$ versed sine of φ $\text{vers}\,\varphi$

§ 25.

φ	sin	cos	tan	ctn	sec	csc
1st quad	+	+	+	+	+	+
2d quad	+	—	—	—	—	+
3d quad	—	—	+	+	—	—
4th quad	—	+	—	—	+	—

§ 26.

$$\left\{\begin{array}{lll} \sin\varphi = \dfrac{1}{\csc\varphi}, & \cos\varphi = \dfrac{1}{\sec\varphi}, & \tan\varphi = \dfrac{1}{\text{ctn}\,\varphi}, \\ \csc\varphi = \dfrac{1}{\sin\varphi}, & \sec\varphi = \dfrac{1}{\cos\varphi}, & \text{ctn}\,\varphi = \dfrac{1}{\tan\varphi}, \end{array}\right\} \qquad [1]$$

§ 27.

$$\frac{\sin\varphi}{\cos\varphi} = \tan\varphi \qquad [2]$$

$$\frac{\cos\varphi}{\sin\varphi} = \text{ctn}\,\varphi \qquad [3]$$

§ 28.

$$\sin^2\varphi + \cos^2\varphi = 1 \qquad [4]$$

$$\sec^2\varphi = 1 + \tan^2\varphi \qquad [5]$$

$$\csc^2\varphi = 1 + \text{ctn}^2\varphi \qquad [6]$$

§ 30. $$\sin\varphi = \tfrac{1}{2}\,\text{chord}\ 2\varphi \qquad [7]$$

§ 31.

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\sin(\varphi \pm k\,360^\circ) &= \sin\varphi\\ \cos(\varphi \pm k\,360^\circ) &= \cos\varphi\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [8]$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\sin(180^\circ - \varphi) &= \sin\varphi\\ \cos(180^\circ - \varphi) &= -\cos\varphi\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [9]$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\sin(180^\circ + \varphi) &= -\sin\varphi\\ \cos(180^\circ + \varphi) &= -\cos\varphi\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [10]$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\sin(360^\circ - \varphi) &= \sin(-\varphi) = -\sin\varphi\\ \cos(360^\circ - \varphi) &= \cos(-\varphi) = \cos\varphi\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [11]$$

§ 32.

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\sin(90^\circ - \varphi) &= \cos\varphi\\ \cos(90^\circ - \varphi) &= \sin\varphi\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [12]$$

§ 33.

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\csc(90^\circ - \varphi) &= \sec\varphi\\ \sec(90^\circ - \varphi) &= \csc\varphi\\ \tan(90^\circ - \varphi) &= \text{ctn}\,\varphi\\ \text{ctn}(90^\circ - \varphi) &= \tan\varphi\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [12_1]$$

§ 32.

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\sin(90^\circ + \varphi) &= \cos\varphi\\ \cos(90^\circ + \varphi) &= -\sin\varphi\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [13]$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\sin(270^\circ - \varphi) &= -\cos\varphi\\ \cos(270^\circ - \varphi) &= -\sin\varphi\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [14]$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\sin(270^\circ + \varphi) &= -\cos\varphi\\ \cos(270^\circ + \varphi) &= \sin\varphi\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [15]$$

§ 33.

Formulas 8–15 are easily remembered, if we note that when φ is coupled with 0°, 180°, or k 360°, the functions of the angles thus formed, and those of φ, are *numerically the same;* while when φ is coupled with 90°, or 270°, the functions of the angles thus formed, and those of φ, are *numerically complementary.*

The *algebraic sign* is determined in each case by supposing φ to be acute, and then noticing to what quadrant the resulting angle belongs.

§ 43. [16]

Angle	sin	cos	tan	ctn	sec	csc
0°	0	1	0	∞	1	∞
30°	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$	$\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$	$\sqrt{3}$	$2\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$	2
45°	$\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$	$\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$	1	1	$\sqrt{2}$	$\sqrt{2}$
60°	$\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\sqrt{3}$	$\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$	2	$2\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$
90°	1	0	∞	0	∞	1
120°	$\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\sqrt{3}$	$-\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$	-2	$2\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$
135°	$\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$	$-\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}$	-1	-1	$-\sqrt{2}$	$\sqrt{2}$
150°	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$	$-\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$	$-\sqrt{3}$	$-2\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$	2
180°	0	-1	0	∞	-1	∞
270°	-1	0	∞	0	∞	-1
360°	0	1	0	∞	1	∞

§ 44. [17]

	sin.	cos.	tan.	ctn.	sec.	csc.
0°	∓ 0	$+1$	∓ 0	$\mp\infty$	$+1$	$\mp\infty$
1st qu.	inc.	dec.	inc.	dec.	inc.	dec.
90°	$+1$	± 0	$\pm\infty$	± 0	$\pm\infty$	$+1$
2d qu.	dec.	dec.	inc.	dec.	inc.	inc.
180°	± 0	-1	∓ 0	$\mp\infty$	-1	$\pm\infty$
3d qu.	dec.	inc.	inc.	dec.	dec.	inc.
270°	-1	∓ 0	$\pm\infty$	± 0	$\mp\infty$	-1
4th qu.	inc.	inc.	inc.	dec.	dec.	dec.
360°	∓ 0	$+1$	∓ 0	$\mp\infty$	$+1$	$\mp\infty$

§ 46

$$\begin{cases} \sin(\alpha \pm \beta) = \sin\alpha\cos\beta \pm \cos\alpha\sin\beta & [18] \\ \cos(\alpha \pm \beta) = \cos\alpha\cos\beta \mp \sin\alpha\sin\beta & [19] \end{cases}$$

§ 48.

$$\tan(\alpha \pm \beta) = \frac{\tan\alpha \pm \tan\beta}{1 \mp \tan\alpha\tan\beta} \qquad [20]$$

$$\operatorname{ctn}(\alpha \pm \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{ctn}\alpha\operatorname{ctn}\beta \mp 1}{\operatorname{ctn}\beta \pm \operatorname{ctn}\alpha} \qquad [21]$$

§ 49.

$$\frac{\sin(\alpha+\beta)}{\sin(\alpha-\beta)} = \frac{\tan\alpha+\tan\beta}{\tan\alpha-\tan\beta} = \frac{\operatorname{ctn}\beta+\operatorname{ctn}\alpha}{\operatorname{ctn}\beta-\operatorname{ctn}\alpha} \qquad [22]$$

$$\frac{\cos(\alpha+\beta)}{\cos(\alpha-\beta)} = \frac{1-\tan\alpha\tan\beta}{1+\tan\alpha\tan\beta} = \frac{\operatorname{ctn}\beta-\tan\alpha}{\operatorname{ctn}\beta+\tan\alpha} \qquad [23]$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\sin(\alpha+\beta)\sin(\alpha-\beta) &= \sin^2\alpha - \sin^2\beta \\ &= \cos^2\beta - \cos^2\alpha\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [24]$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\cos(\alpha+\beta)\cos(\alpha-\beta) &= \cos^2\alpha - \sin^2\beta \\ &= \cos^2\beta - \sin^2\alpha\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [25]$$

§ 50.

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin\alpha\cos\alpha \qquad [26]$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\cos 2\alpha &= \cos^2\alpha - \sin^2\alpha && \text{(I.)} \\ &= 2\cos^2\alpha - 1 && \text{(II.)} \\ &= 1 - 2\sin^2\alpha && \text{(III.)}\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad [27]$$

$$\tan 2\alpha = \frac{2\tan\alpha}{1-\tan^2\alpha} \qquad [28]$$

$$\operatorname{ctn} 2\alpha = \frac{\operatorname{ctn}^2\alpha - 1}{2\operatorname{ctn}\alpha} \qquad [29]$$

§ 51.

$$\sin\frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\tfrac{1}{2}(1-\cos\alpha)} \qquad [30]$$

$$\cos\frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\tfrac{1}{2}(1+\cos\alpha)} \qquad [31]$$

$$\tan\frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1-\cos\alpha}{1+\cos\alpha}} \qquad [32]$$

$$\operatorname{ctn}\frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1+\cos\alpha}{1-\cos\alpha}} \qquad [33]$$

$$\S\,52.\ \left\{\begin{array}{ll}
\operatorname{ctn} 2\alpha = \frac{1}{2}(\operatorname{ctn}\alpha - \tan\alpha) & [34] \\
\csc 2\alpha = \frac{1}{2}(\tan\alpha + \operatorname{ctn}\alpha) & [35] \\
\tan\frac{1}{2}\alpha = \csc\alpha - \operatorname{ctn}\alpha & [36] \\
\operatorname{ctn}\frac{1}{2}\alpha = \csc\alpha + \operatorname{ctn}\alpha = \dfrac{1}{\csc\alpha - \operatorname{ctn}\alpha} & [37] \\
\tan(45^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\alpha) = \sec\alpha + \tan\alpha. & [38] \\
\left.\begin{array}{l}\tan(45^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\alpha) = \operatorname{ctn}(45^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\alpha) \\ \qquad = \sec\alpha - \tan\alpha = \dfrac{1}{\sec\alpha + \tan\alpha}\end{array}\right\} & [39]
\end{array}\right.$$

$$\S\,53.\ \left\{\begin{array}{ll}
\sin(\alpha+\beta) + \sin(\alpha-\beta) = 2\sin\alpha\cos\beta & [40] \\
\sin(\alpha+\beta) - \sin(\alpha-\beta) = 2\cos\alpha\sin\beta & [41] \\
\cos(\alpha+\beta) + \cos(\alpha-\beta) = 2\cos\alpha\cos\beta & [42] \\
\cos(\alpha-\beta) - \cos(\alpha+\beta) = 2\sin\alpha\sin\beta & [43] \\
\sin\alpha + \sin\beta = 2\sin\frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta)\cos\frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta) & [44] \\
\sin\alpha - \sin\beta = 2\cos\frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta)\sin\frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta) & [45] \\
\cos\alpha + \cos\beta = 2\cos\frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta)\cos\frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta) & [46] \\
\cos\beta - \cos\alpha = 2\sin\frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta)\sin\frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta) & [47] \\
\dfrac{\sin\alpha + \sin\beta}{\sin\alpha - \sin\beta} = \dfrac{\tan\frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta)}{\tan\frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta)} & [48] \\
\dfrac{\cos\alpha - \cos\beta}{\cos\alpha + \cos\beta} = -\tan\frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta)\tan\frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta) & [49] \\
\dfrac{\sin\alpha \pm \sin\beta}{\cos\alpha + \cos\beta} = \quad \tan\frac{1}{2}(\alpha\pm\beta) & [50] \\
\dfrac{\sin\alpha \mp \sin\beta}{\cos\beta - \cos\alpha} = \quad \operatorname{ctn}\frac{1}{2}(\alpha\pm\beta) & [51]
\end{array}\right.$$

$$\S\,54\quad \sin\alpha < \alpha < \tan\alpha \qquad [52]$$

$$\S\,55.\quad \cos\alpha > 1 - \tfrac{1}{2}\alpha^2 \qquad [59]$$

$$\S\,56.\ \left\{\begin{array}{l}\sin\alpha > \alpha - \frac{1}{6}\alpha^3 \\ \cos\alpha < 1 - \frac{1}{2}\alpha^2 + \frac{1}{24}\alpha^4\end{array}\right. \qquad [68]$$

§ 65. $\left\{\begin{array}{l} b=\sqrt{(c+a)\ (c-a)} \\ a=\sqrt{(c+b)\ (c-b)} \end{array}\right\}$ [65]

§ 68. $\sin\frac{1}{2}A=\sqrt{\frac{c-b}{2c}},\ \sin\frac{1}{2}B=\sqrt{\frac{c-a}{2c}}$ [66]

§ 71. $\frac{a}{\sin A}=\frac{b}{\sin B}=\frac{c}{\sin C}$ [67]

§ 72. $\frac{a+b}{a-b}=\frac{\tan\frac{1}{2}(A+B)}{\tan\frac{1}{2}(A-B)}$ [68]

§ 73. * $a^2=b^2+c^2-2bc\cos A$ [69]

$d^2=m^2+n^2+2mn\cos w$ [70]

§ 74. * $a=b\cos C+c\cos B$ [71]

§ 75. * $\sin\frac{1}{2}A=+\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}$ [72]

* $\cos\frac{1}{2}A=+\sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}$ [73]

§ 76. * $\tan\frac{1}{2}A=+\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}$ [74]

§ 77. * $K=\frac{1}{2}bc\sin A$ [75]

* $K=\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{a^2\sin B\sin C}{\sin(B+C)}$ [76]

$K=\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$ [77]

§ 78. $K=sr$ [78]

§ 79. $r=\frac{K}{s}=\sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}}$ [79]

$r=s\tan\frac{1}{2}A\tan\frac{1}{2}B\tan\frac{1}{2}C$ [80]

§ 80. * $\tan\frac{1}{2}A=\frac{r}{s-a}$ [81]

§ 81. $*p_a = \frac{a \sin B \sin C}{\sin A} = \frac{2\ K}{a}$ [82]

§ 82. $\begin{cases} *\,R = \frac{1}{2}\, a \csc A & [83] \\ R = \frac{a\,b\,c}{4\,K} & [84] \end{cases}$

§ 85.

Given A, a, b

$A < 90^\circ$

Two solutions when $a < b$, and $a > b \sin A$

One solution when $a = b$, or $a > b$, or $a = b \sin A$

No solution when $a < b \sin A$

$A = 90^\circ$, or $A > 90^\circ$

Two solutions never

No solution when $a < b$, or $a = b$

---

* *v.* note, p. 80.

ANSWERS.

Page 40, Chap. II.

25. Sin $A = \sqrt{\frac{m^2 - n^2}{1 - n^2}}$, cos $B = \frac{n}{m}\sqrt{\frac{1 - m^2}{1 - n^2}}$.

27. $2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 0$; $\therefore \theta = 0°$ or $90°$.

Page 41, Chap. II.

28. 60°. *29.* 60°. *31.* -3.078. *32.* -0.875. *35.* ∞.

Page 51, Chap. III.

2. Sin $15° = \frac{\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{3}}}{2}$, cos $15° = \frac{\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{3}}}{2}$.

6. $3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A$. *7.* $4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A$.

9. Sin $\frac{1}{2} A = \sqrt{\frac{5 - \sqrt{21}}{10}}$, cos $\frac{1}{2} A = \sqrt{\frac{5 + \sqrt{21}}{10}}$.

10. 0°. *11.* 30°. *13.* $-2m\sqrt{1 - m^2}$.

14. Sin $2\theta = -\frac{1}{2}$; $\therefore \theta = -15°$. *15.* $\theta = 30°$.

Page 52, Chap. III.

25. 120°. *26.* 45°. *28.* a.

Page 53, Chap. III.

40. Sin $\frac{1}{2} A = -\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1 + \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A})}$.

41. $-\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{3}}$. *42.* $-\sqrt{\frac{2 - \sqrt{3}}{2 + \sqrt{3}}}$.

43. $+90°$ and $-90°$.

PAGE 69, CHAP. V.

1. $B = 47° 32'$, $a = 0.5688$, $b = 0.6213$.
2. $A = 38° 35'$, $a = 0.2804$, $b = 0.3515$.
3. $B = 67° 01'$, $b = 2321$, $c = 2521$.
4. $B = 10° 47'$, $a = 35.34$, $c = 35.98$.
5. $A = 3° 42'$, $b = 479.4$, $c = 480.4$.
6. $A = 67° 01'$, $a = 2321$, $c = 2521$.
7. $A = 41° 06'$, $B = 48° 54'$, $a = 48.00$.
8. $A = 27° 15'$, $B = 62° 45'$, $a = 4.123$.
9. $A = 83° 44'$, $B = 6° 16'$, $b = 109.7$.
10. $A = 11° 24'$, $B = 78° 36'$, $b = 84.30$.
11. $A = 5° 20'.6$, $B = 84° 39'.4$, $c = 1.074$.
12. $A = 50° 32'$, $B = 39° 28'$, $c = 352.4$.
13. 36°, 54°, 1.191, 0.9634.
14. 61° 03', 28° 57', $\frac{\sqrt{15}}{8}$.
15. $\text{Sin } B = \cos A = \frac{p}{a}$, $b = \frac{a\,p}{\sqrt{a^2 - p^2}}$, $c = \frac{a^2}{\sqrt{a^2 - p^2}}$.
18. 100 ft., 70.7 ft.; from each other 36.6 ft.

PAGE 70, CHAP. V.

20. 88.22 yds.
22. 150 ft.
24. $a = \sqrt{2 \text{ K} \tan A}$, $b = \sqrt{\frac{2 \text{ K}}{\tan A}}$, $c = \sqrt{\frac{4 \text{ K}}{\sin 2 A}}$.
    $a = 15.86$, $b = 19.98$, $c = 25.51$.

(K stands for the area.)

26. 236.6. ft.

PAGE 92, CHAP. VI.

1. $C = 19° 41'$, $b = 0.1166$, $c = 0.04686$.
2. $C = 67° 34'$, $a = 2643$, $c = 7784$.
3. $A = 9° 41'$, $a =$ ~~4.497~~, wrong $c = 4.6$~~43~~5, $a = 4.505$
4. $A = 90° 00'$, $a = 12.20$, $b = 12.16$.

5. $B = 57^\circ\ 44'$, $C = 44^\circ\ 03'$, $c = 414.2$.
6. $A = 47^\circ\ 38'$, $C = 92^\circ\ 06'$, $c = 0.001082$;
or $A = 132^\circ\ 22'$, $C = 7^\circ\ 22'$, $c = 0.0001389$.
7. $B = 4^\circ\ 50'$, $C = 165^\circ\ 51'$, $c = 28.56$.
8. $C = 27^\circ\ 29'$, $A = 29^\circ\ 15,'$ $a = 1041$.
9. $C = 30^\circ\ 05'$, $A = 125^\circ\ 37'$, $a = 160.2$;
or $C = 149^\circ\ 55'$, $A = 5^\circ\ 47'$, $a = 19.85$.
10. $A = 44^\circ\ 16'.5$, $B = 37^\circ\ 26'.5$, $c = 111.9$.
11. $C = 109^\circ\ 20'$, $A = 54^\circ\ 24'$, $b = 4.957$.
12. $A = 43^\circ\ 42'$, $B = 23^\circ\ 14'$, $C = 113^\circ\ 04'$.
13. $A = 121^\circ\ 43'$, $B = 10^\circ\ 41'$, $C = 47^\circ\ 34'$.
14. $A = 50^\circ\ 25'$, $C = 9^\circ\ 27'$, $c = 1.913$.

Page 93, Chap. VI.

16. 2.605 miles, 2.612 miles. *17.* 4164.
18. 210.5 ft., 250.8 ft. *19.* 123.9.
20. 50.08 ft. when C is next A, and 29.13 ft. when it is next B.

Page 94, Chap. VI.

21. $c = \dfrac{2\,K}{a \sin B}$; the other parts by Case III.
22. 3.936 miles.
23. 216. *24.* 7.49. *25.* 6. *27.* 244.8 ft.

SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY.

PREFACE.

I HAVE endeavored to prepare a text-book of Spherical Trigonometry for the use of schools and colleges which, while brief and simple, shall yet be thorough, and suggestive both of the theoretical and of the practical bearings of the subject.

I have given such applications to Geometry and Astronomy, and such problems involving these applications, as will interest the student and show him that Spherical Trigonometry is not a mere mass of meaningless formulas, but an easy means of solving many practical problems of great importance.

H. N. W.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS., September 15, 1878.

CONTENTS TO SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY.

INTRODUCTION.

PAGE

§§ 1 – 5. Introductory remarks. Statement of a few principles of Geometry 1–3

CHAPTER I.

THE SPHERICAL RIGHT TRIANGLE.

§ 6. The triangle referred to the corresponding spherical pyramid. Triangles of reference formed; and four formulas deduced from them . . . 4–6

§ 7. Two formulas deduced from those of § 6 . . . 6

§ 8. Napier's Rules 6, 7

§ 9. Only six distinct cases of Right Triangles . . 7, 8

§ 10. Table of formulas for the solution of Right Triangles. Check formulas 8, 9

§§ 11 – 16. Discussion of the different cases, with examples. Additional formulas to be used when the previous formulas give inaccurate results . . . 9 – 16

Examples 16–22

CHAPTER II.

THE SPHERICAL TRIANGLE IN GENERAL.

§ 17. Theorem of the sines 23

§ 18. Formula for the cosine of a side in terms of the other two sides and the included angle . . . 23, 24

§ 19. Formula obtained by applying that of § 18 to the Polar Triangle 24

§§ 20 – 21. Formulas deduced from those of sections 18 and 19 25 – 27
§ 22. The Gauss Formulas. Napier's Analogies . . 27 – 29
§ 23. Formula for the radius of the circumscribed circle . 29, 30
§ 24. Formula for the radius of the inscribed circle . . 30, 31
§ 25. Only six distinct cases of Oblique Triangles . . 31
§§ 26 – 30. Discussion of the different cases, with examples.
Additional Formulas to be used when the general formulas give inaccurate results . . . . 32 – 37
Examples . . . . 37 – 39

APPENDIX I.

A few Astronomical Terms defined and explained . . . 40 – 46

APPENDIX II.

Collection of formulas and other useful matter for easy reference 47 – 51

INTRODUCTION.

§ **1.** Spherical Trigonometry is the application of Goniometry or Angular Analysis to Spherical Geometry; it treats principally of the solution of spherical triangles.

§ **2.** We will first recall a few principles of Geometry which will be needed in our discussion.

a. A line which is perpendicular to a plane is perpendicular to every line through its foot in the plane.

b. A plane which is perpendicular to a line is perpendicular to every plane which contains the line.

c. If two planes are each perpendicular to a third plane, their line of intersection is also perpendicular to the third plane.

d. The measure of the angle between two planes is the angle between two straight lines drawn one in each plane, and perpendicular to the intersection of the planes at the same point.

e. The angle between two arcs of great circles on the same sphere is measured by the angle between their planes, or by the angle between the tangents to the arcs at their point of intersection, or by the arc of a great circle described from the vertex of the given angle as a pole and intercepted between its sides.

f. The *sides* and *angles* of any spherical triangle are respectively the supplements of the *angles* and *sides* of its polar triangle.

g. When in any spherical triangle two angles are equal, the sides opposite these angles are also equal. The converse of this is also true.

h. The arc of a great circle drawn through the vertex of an isosceles triangle and perpendicular to the base bisects both the base and the angle at the vertex.

In every spherical triangle:

i. The greater side is opposite the greater angle, and conversely.

j. Each side is less than the sum of the other two.

k. The sum of the sides is less than 360°.

l. The sum of the angles is greater than 180°.

m. Each angle is greater than the difference between 180° and the sum of the other two angles.

n. A side which differs more from 90° than another side is in the same quadrant as its opposite angle.

o. An angle which differs more from 90° than another angle is in the same quadrant as its opposite side.

§ 3. The solution of all spherical triangles may be made to depend upon the solution of those each of whose sides and angles is less than 180°; we shall therefore discuss only the latter class of triangles.

§ 4. It has been shown in spherical geometry that in general it is possible to construct a spherical triangle when any three of its parts are given (not excluding the case where the given parts are the three angles). We shall show in what follows, that in general it is also possible to solve a spherical triangle from the above data. In the selection of formulas we shall be governed by the principles laid down in Sections 63 and 64 of the Plane Trigonometry.

§ **5.** Two methods of discussing our subject are open to us: we can either first deduce formulas which are true for all spherical triangles, and then by substituting in these 90° for one of the angles obtain formulas true for spherical right triangles only; or we can first deduce formulas applicable to right triangles only, and then by the aid of these obtain the general formulas. The latter method is the simpler, and will be adopted in this work.

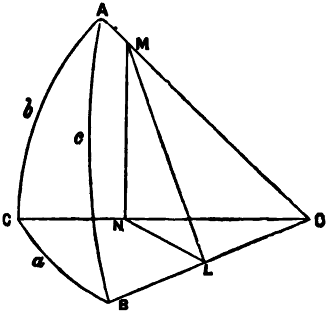
CHAPTER I.

SPHERICAL RIGHT TRIANGLES.

§ **6.** In Spherical as in Plane Trigonometry a triangle is solved by the aid of formulas expressing relations between its sides and angles, and such formulas we shall proceed to establish, limiting our investigation at present to the case of right triangles.

It is shown in spherical geometry that the sides and angles of any spherical triangle are measured by the face and diedral angles respectively of the spherical pyramid of which the triangle in question is the base, and the relations between the parts of a spherical triangle can be most easily studied by the aid of the corresponding pyramid.

FIG. 1.



Suppose the spherical triangle ABC (Fig. 1) to be right angled at C; through A, B, and C draw the spherical radii AO, BO, and CO; *a*, *b*, and *c* are then the measures of the angles BOC, COA, and AOB respectively; through L, any point of BO, pass a plane perpendicular to BO, and therefore to the planes BOC and BOA (*v.* § 2 *b*); this plane LMN cuts the planes BOC and BOA in lines LN and LM, which are perpendicular to LO (*v.* § 2 *a*), and cuts the plane COA in NM; now the planes MNL and COA being each perpendicular to the plane BOC, their line of intersection NM is also perpendicular to this plane BOC (*v.* § 2 *c*), and therefore to the lines NL and NO (*v.* § 2 *a*). The angle MLN is the measure of the angle between the planes BOC and BOA (*v.* § 2 *d*), and therefore of the angle B (*v.* § 2 *e*). We have formed then the four triangles of reference:

LNM right angled at N for B [=MLN],
OLN " " " L " *a* [=BOC],
OLM " " " L " *c* [=BOA],
ONM " " " N " *b* [=COA].

We see that these triangles have certain sides in common, a property of which we shall now take advantage.

$$\cos c = \frac{\mathrm{OL}}{\mathrm{OM}} = \frac{\mathrm{ON}\cos a}{\dfrac{\mathrm{ON}}{\cos b}} = \cos a \cos b; \qquad [1]$$

$$\sin \mathrm{B} = \frac{\mathrm{NM}}{\mathrm{LM}} = \frac{\mathrm{OM}\sin b}{\mathrm{OM}\sin c} = \frac{\sin b}{\sin c}; \qquad [2]$$

$$\cos \mathrm{B} = \frac{\mathrm{LN}}{\mathrm{LM}} = \frac{\mathrm{OL}\tan a}{\mathrm{OL}\tan c} = \frac{\tan a}{\tan c}; \qquad [3]$$

$$\tan \mathrm{B} = \frac{\mathrm{NM}}{\mathrm{LN}} = \frac{\mathrm{ON}\tan b}{\mathrm{ON}\sin a} = \frac{\tan b}{\sin a}. \qquad [4]$$

It is easy to see that the corresponding formulas for A are those which we obtain by substituting in [2], [3], and [4], A and *a* in place of B and *b*, respectively.

COROLLARY I. We learn from [1] that when cos *a* and cos *b* have the same sign cos *c* is *positive*, and that when they have opposite signs cos *c* is *negative;* *c* then *is* *acute when a and b are in the same quadrant, and obtuse when they are in different quadrants.*

Corollary II. Since each part is less than 180° (§ 3) sin a is always positive; we see from [4] then that tan B and tan b always have the same sign, i. e. *an oblique angle and its opposite side are in the same quadrant.*

§ **7.** We can deduce no more formulas from our figure; we can however obtain two new relations by combining certain of the formulas already found. From [3] and [2] we have:

$$\frac{\cos B}{\sin A}=\frac{\tan a}{\tan c}\times\frac{\sin c}{\sin a}=\frac{\cos c}{\cos a}=\text{(from [1]) }\cos b;$$

$$\therefore \cos b=\frac{\cos B}{\sin A}\text{ or }\cos a=\frac{\cos A}{\sin B}. \qquad [5]$$

From [1] and [5] we have

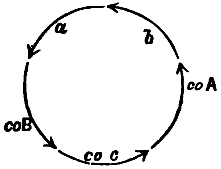
$$\cos c=\cos a\ \cos b=\frac{\cos A}{\sin B}\times\frac{\cos B}{\sin A};$$

$$\therefore \cos c=\text{ctn A ctn B}. \qquad [6]$$

Napier's Rules.

§ **8.** The formulas thus far obtained are comprised in two rules, called, from the name of their inventor, *Napier's Rules*, which, though artificial, are very generally employed as aids to the memory. In these rules the complements of the hypothenuse (c) and of the oblique angles (A) and (B) are to be used, and the right angle is to be neglected; there are then five parts which follow one another in the order indicated in the

FIG. 2.



margin. To each part there are two *adjacent* and two *opposite* parts.

The rules are as follows:

(1.) *The sine of any part is equal to the product of the (t)angents of the (a)djacent parts.*

(2.) *The sine of any part is equal to the product of the (c)osines of the (o)pposite parts.*

In the above rules the letters (*t*), (*a*), (*c*), and (*o*), were put in parenthesis in order to assist the memory; thus, (*t*) and (*a*) stand for the *(t)(a)ngents* of the *adjacent* parts, and (*c*) and (*o*) for the *(c)(o)sines* of the *opposite* parts.

The proof of the correctness of these rules lies in the fact that the formulas obtained by them are the same as those obtained in the previous sections.

§ 9. We will now show that the six formulas which we have deduced enable us to solve all the cases of spherical right triangles which can arise; i. e. all cases in which two parts in addition to the right angle are given, let us first see how many such cases there are. Leaving out the right angle, the number of combinations that can be made out of the five remaining parts, taking two at a time, is $\frac{5\times4}{2}=10$; they are the following: (1) $a\ b$, (2) $a\ c$, (3) a A, (4) a B, (5) $b\ c$, (6) b B, (7) b A, (8) c A, (9) c B, (10) A B. These ten combinations, however, represent only six distinct cases; for (2) and (5) form only one distinct case, since in each the hypothenuse and an adjacent leg are given, and similarly from (3) and (6), (4) and (7), (8) and (9), we get only three distinct cases. We have then in all only six distinct cases, and they are the following:

CASE I. Given the two legs, a and b.

CASE II. Given the hypothenuse and an adjacent leg, c and a, or c and b.

Case III. Given a leg and an adjacent angle, a and B, or b and A.

Case IV. Given a leg and the opposite angle, a and A, or b and B.

Case V. Given the hypothenuse and an adjacent angle, c and A, or c and B.

Case VI. Given the two oblique angles, A and B.

§ **10.** Collecting our formulas into the following table, we see at a glance that when in addition to the right angle two parts are known, a function of each remaining part can be *directly* obtained; i. e. that each of the cases of § 9 can be solved.

Given	*Sought*
Case I. a and b.	$\cos c = \cos a \cos b$, $\tan A = \dfrac{\tan a}{\sin b}$, $\tan B = \dfrac{\tan b}{\sin a}$.
Case II. a and c.	$\cos b = \dfrac{\cos c}{\cos a}$, $\sin A = \dfrac{\sin a}{\sin c}$, $\cos B = \dfrac{\tan a}{\tan c}$.
Case III. a and B.	$\cos A = \cos a \sin B$, $\tan b = \sin a \tan B$, $\tan c = \dfrac{\tan a}{\cos B}$.
Case IV. a and A.	$\sin B = \dfrac{\cos A}{\cos a}$, $\sin b = \dfrac{\tan a}{\tan A}$, $\sin c = \dfrac{\sin a}{\sin A}$.
Case V. c and A.	$\operatorname{ctn} B = \cos c \tan A$, $\tan b = \tan c \cos A$, $\sin a = \sin c \sin A$.
Case VI. A and B.	$\cos a = \dfrac{\cos A}{\sin B}$, $\cos b = \dfrac{\cos B}{\sin A}$, $\cos c = \operatorname{ctn} A \operatorname{ctn} B$.

The computed values of the required parts should satisfy the following formulas, which may be used to test the accuracy of the solution.

$$\begin{array}{ll}
\text{Case I.} & \cos c = \operatorname{ctn} A \operatorname{ctn} B. \\
\text{Case II.} & \cos b = \dfrac{\cos B}{\sin A}. \\
\text{Case III.} & \tan b = \tan c \cos A. \\
\text{Case IV.} & \sin b = \sin c \sin B. \\
\text{Case V.} & \tan B = \dfrac{\tan b}{\sin a}. \\
\text{Case VI.} & \cos c = \cos a \cos b.
\end{array}$$

Formulas used in this way are ordinarily called *check formulas*.

DISCUSSION OF THE DIFFERENT CASES.

§ **11.** CASE I. Given a and b. Each part being less than 180°, each required part is completely determined by the formulas given in the table.

When $a = 90°$ then $c = A = 90°$ and $B = b$.

When $a = b = 90°$ then $c = A = B = 90°$.

Example I. *Given* $a = 22° 15'$, $b = 51° 53'$.

$$\begin{array}{rrr}
\log \cos a = 9.9664 & \log \tan a = 9.6118 & \log \tan b = 0.1054 \\
\log \cos b = \underline{9.7905} & \log \sin b = \underline{9.8958} & \log \sin a = \underline{9.5783} \\
\log \cos c = 9.7569 & \log \tan A = 9.7160 & \log \tan B = 0.5271 \\
c = 55° 09' & A = 27° 28' & B = 73° 27'
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{rr}
\textit{Check.} & \log \operatorname{ctn} A = 0.2840 \\
& \log \operatorname{ctn} B = \underline{9.4729} \\
& 9.7569 \\
& \log \cos c = 9.7569
\end{array}$$

When cos c is nearly equal to unity c is small, and cannot therefore be determined with accuracy from its cosine (*v.* § 62, Plane Trig.). In this case B can be found first, and then c can be found with accuracy by the last formula of the table under CASE III.

Example II. *Given* $a = 178° 12'$, $b = 2° 25'$.

Compute $c = 176° 59'$, $A = 143° 18'$, $B = 53° 20'$.

§ **12.** CASE II. Given a and c. b and B are completely determined by the formulas in the table; but A is to be found from its sine, and corresponding to the same sine there are two supplementary angles; only one of these, however, will satisfy our triangle, namely, that one which lies in the same quadrant as a (*v.* § 6, Cor. II.).

When $a = c = 90°$ then $A = 90°$, b and B are indeterminate, i. e. there is an infinite number of triangles, each of which will satisfy the data.

When $c = 90°$ and a is not 90°, then $b = B = 90°$ and $A = a$.

The triangle is impossible when c differs more from 90° than a.

When $a = c$ and is not 90° the triangle becomes a single line equal to a or c.

Example I. *Given* $a = 132° 14'$, $c = 97° 13'$.

Compute $b = 79° 14'.5$, $A = 131° 44'$, $B = 81° 59'$.

The following example will illustrate the uncertainty which may arise when an angle near 0° or 180° is found from its cosine, and when an angle near 90° or 270° is found from its sine.

Example II. *Given* $c = 37^\circ\ 42'$, $a = 37^\circ\ 40'$.

$$\begin{array}{lll}
\log\cos c = 9.8983 & \log\sin a = 9.7861 & \log\tan a = 9.8876 \\
\log\cos a = \underline{9.8985} & \log\sin c = \underline{9.7864} & \log\tan c = \underline{9.8881} \\
\log\cos b = 9.9998 & \log\sin \mathrm{A} = 9.9997 & \log\cos \mathrm{B} = 9.9995
\end{array}$$

Check.

$$\begin{array}{r}
\log\cos \mathrm{B} = 9.9995 \\
\log\sin \mathrm{A} = \underline{9.9997} \\
9.9998 \\
\log\cos b = 9.9998
\end{array}$$

We see from our four-place table that every angle between 1° 30′.3 and 1° 56′.6 has a log cos = 9.9998.*

∴ b may have any value between 1° 30′.3 and 1° 56′.6,
and likewise B " " " 2° 36′.5 " 2° 53′,
and A " " " 87° 42′ " 88° 03′.

We will now deduce three formulas which may be used to advantage when, as in the last example, accurate results cannot be obtained by the general method.

$\cos b = \dfrac{\cos c}{\cos a}$ or $\cos b : 1 = \cos c : \cos a$; therefore, by the theory of proportions,

$$\frac{1 - \cos b}{1 + \cos b} = \frac{\cos a - \cos c}{\cos a + \cos c};$$

∴ by [32] and [49], Plane Trig.,

$$\tan^2 \frac{b}{2} = \tan \tfrac{1}{2}(a + c) \tan \tfrac{1}{2}(c - a). \qquad [7]\,a$$

$$\sin \mathrm{A} = \frac{\sin a}{\sin c} \text{ or } \sin \mathrm{A} : 1 = \sin a : \sin c;$$

$$\therefore \frac{1 - \sin \mathrm{A}}{1 + \sin \mathrm{A}} = \frac{\sin c - \sin a}{\sin c + \sin a};$$

$$\therefore \frac{1 - \cos(90 - \mathrm{A})}{1 + \cos(90 - \mathrm{A})} = \frac{\sin c - \sin a}{\sin c + \sin a}.$$

---

* The differences between the logarithms of the cosines of angles between 1° 30′.3 and 1° 56′.6 are so small that they do not appear in a four-place table.

$\therefore$ by [32] and [48], Plane Trig.,

$$\tan^2(45^\circ - \tfrac{1}{2}A) = \tan\tfrac{1}{2}(c-a)\ \text{ctn}\ \tfrac{1}{2}(c+a). \qquad [7]\,b$$

$$\cos B = \frac{\tan a}{\tan c} \text{ or } \cos B : 1 = \tan a : \tan c;$$

$$\therefore \frac{1-\cos B}{1+\cos B} = \frac{\tan c - \tan a}{\tan c + \tan a} = \frac{\sin c \cos a - \cos c \sin a}{\sin c \cos a + \cos c \sin a};$$

$\therefore$ by [32] and [18], Plane Trig.,

$$\tan^2\tfrac{1}{2}B = \sin(c-a) \div \sin(c+a). \qquad [7]\,c$$

We will now work Example II. by the new formulas just obtained.

$$\begin{array}{rlrl}
c = & 37^\circ\ 42' & a = & 37^\circ\ 40' \\
c+a = & 75^\circ\ 22' & c-a = & 0^\circ\ 02' \\
\tfrac{1}{2}(c+a) = & 37^\circ\ 41' & \tfrac{1}{2}(c-a) = & 0^\circ\ 01' \\
\log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(c+a) = & 9.8879 & \log\text{ctn}\ \tfrac{1}{2}(c+a) = & 0.1121 \\
\log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(c-a) = & \underline{6.4637} & \log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(c-a) = & \underline{6.4637} \\
2) & \underline{6.3516} & 2) & \underline{6.5758} \\
\log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}b = & 8.1758 & \log\tan(45-\tfrac{1}{2}A) = & 8.2879
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{rlrl}
\tfrac{1}{2}b = & 0^\circ\ 51'.5 & 45^\circ-\tfrac{1}{2}A = & 1^\circ\ 06'.7 \\
b = & 1^\circ\ 43' & 90^\circ - A = & 2^\circ\ 13'.4 \\
\log\sin(c-a) = & 6.7648 & A = & 87^\circ\ 46'.6 \\
\log\sin(c+a) = & \underline{9.9857} & & \textit{Check.} \\
2) & \underline{6.7791} & \log\cos B = & 9.9995 \\
\log\tan\tfrac{1}{2}B = & 8.3896 & \log\sin A = & \underline{9.9997} \\
\tfrac{1}{2}B = & 1^\circ\ 24'.3 & & 9.9998 \\
B = & 2^\circ\ 48'.6 & \log\cos b = & 9.9998
\end{array}$$

§ 13. CASE III. Given a and B. Each part is completely determined by the formulas in the table.

When $a = \mathrm{B} = 90°$ then $\mathrm{A} = b = c = 90°$.

Example. Given $a = 88° \, 05'$, $\mathrm{B} = 38° \, 20'$.

Compute $c = 88° \, 30'$, $\mathrm{A} = 88° \, 49'$, $b = 38° \, 19'$.

What other method for finding A may be used to advantage when cos A is nearly equal to 1?

§ 14. CASE IV. Given a and A. Each required part is to be obtained from its sine, to which may belong both an acute and an obtuse value; from this it would appear that there are *eight* different triangles corresponding to the given values of a and A; b and B must however lie in the same quadrant (§ 6, Cor. II.); and from § 6, Cor. I., we see that, a being given, c can have only one value when b is acute, and only one value also when b is obtuse; there are therefore only two possible sets of values for the required parts b, B, and c: i. e. (1) *b acute,* B *acute, c in same quadrant as a*; (2) *b obtuse,* B *obtuse, c in different quadrant from a.*

When $\sin a = \sin \mathrm{A}$ and < 1 then $\mathrm{B} = b = c = 90°$.

When $a = \mathrm{A} = 90°$ then $c = 90°$, b and B are indeterminate.

The triangle is impossible when (1) a and A are in different quadrants (*v.* § 6, Cor. II.), and (2) when $\sin a > \sin \mathrm{A}$; for here $\sin c = \frac{\sin a}{\sin \mathrm{A}} > 1$, which is impossible.

Example I. *Given* $a = 147° \, 49'$, $\mathrm{A} = 137° \, 36'$.

$$\begin{array}{lll}
\log \cos \mathrm{A} = 9.8683\,\mathrm{n} & \log \tan a = 9.7989\,\mathrm{n} & \log \sin a = 9.7264 \\
\log \cos a = 9.9275\,\mathrm{n} & \log \tan \mathrm{A} = 9.9605\,\mathrm{n} & \log \sin \mathrm{A} = 9.8288 \\
\log \sin \mathrm{B} = \overline{9.9408} & \log \sin b = \overline{9.8384} & \log \sin c = \overline{9.8976} \\
\quad \mathrm{B}_1 = 60° \, 45' & \quad b_1 = 43° \, 34' & \quad c_1 = 52° \, 11' \\
\quad \mathrm{B}_2 = 119° \, 15' & \quad b_2 = 136° \, 25' & \quad c_2 = 127 \; 49'
\end{array}$$

Check.

$\log \sin c = 9.8976$
$\log \sin \mathrm{B} = 9.9408$
$\phantom{\log \sin \mathrm{B} =} 9.8384$
$\log \sin b = 9.8384.$

The parts b_1, B_1, and c_2 belong to one of the possible triangles, and the parts b_2, B_2, and c_1 to the other.

When the formulas in the table (§ 10) give inaccurate results the following may be used:

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
\tan^2 (45° - \tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{B}) &= \tan \tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A} - a) \tan \tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A} + a). && (a)\\
\tan^2 (45° - \tfrac{1}{2} b) &= \sin (\mathrm{A} - a) \div \sin (\mathrm{A} + a). && (b)\\
\tan^2 (45° - \tfrac{1}{2} c) &= \tan \tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A} - a) \operatorname{ctn} \tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A} + a). && (c)
\end{aligned}\right\}[8]$$

These may be deduced from the general formulas of Case IV. by the following formulas of Plane Trigonometry:

(*a*) from $\sin \mathrm{B} = \dfrac{\cos \mathrm{A}}{\cos a}$ by [49] and [32];

(*b*) from $\sin b = \dfrac{\tan a}{\tan \mathrm{A}}$ by [22];

(*c*) from $\sin c = \dfrac{\sin a}{\sin \mathrm{A}}$ by [48] and [32].

Example II. *Given* $a = 34° \, 06'$, $\mathrm{A} = 34° \, 08'$.

Compute $\mathrm{B}_1 = 88° \, 24'$ $\quad b_1 = 87° \, 08'$ $\quad c_1 = 87° \, 38'$
$\mathrm{B}_2 = 91° \, 36'$, $\quad b_2 = 92° \, 52'$, $\quad c_2 = 92° \, 22'$.

§ 15. Case V. Given c and A.

Each required part is completely determined by the formulas in the table except a, which must, by § 6, Cor. II, lie in the same quadrant as A.

When $c = \mathrm{A} = 90°$ then $a = 90°$, b and B are indeterminate.

When $c = 90°$ and A is not $90°$ then $b = \mathrm{B} = 90°$, and $a = \mathrm{A}$.

When $A = 90°$ and c is not $90°$ then $a = c$, and the triangle becomes a single line equal to a or c.

Example I. *Given* $c = 112° \; 48'$, $A = 56° \; 12'$.

Compute $a = 49° \; 56'$, $b = 127° \; 05'$, $B = 120° \; 04'$.

What other method for finding a may be used to advantage when $\sin a$ is nearly equal to unity?

Example II. *Given* $c = 87° \; 12'$, $A = 88° \; 12'$.

Compute $B = 32° \; 45'$, $b = 32° \; 42'$, $a = 86° \; 40'$.

§ **16.** CASE VI. Given A and B.

Each required part is completely determined by the formulas in the table (§ 10).

When $A = B$ and is not $90°$ then $a = b$.
When $A = B = 90°$ then $a = b = c = 90$.
When $A = 90°$ and B is not $90°$ then $a = c = 90°$ and $b = B$.

Example I. *Given* $A = 63° \; 15'$, $B = 135° \; 34'$.

Compute $a = 50° \; 00'$, $b = 143° \; 06'$, $c = 120° \; 56'$.

For cases of inaccuracy the following formulas may be used:

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{ctn}^2 \tfrac{1}{2} a &= \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(90° + B - A)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(B + A - 90°)}. && (a)\\
\operatorname{ctn}^2 \tfrac{1}{2} b &= \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(90° + A - B)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(B + A - 90°)}. && (b)\\
\operatorname{ctn}^2 \tfrac{1}{2} c &= -\frac{\cos (B - A)}{\cos (B + A)}. && (c)
\end{aligned}\right\} [9]$$

These may be deduced from the general formulas of Case VI. by the following formulas of Plane Trigonometry:

(*a*) from $\cos a = \dfrac{\cos A}{\sin B}$ by [48] and [33],

(*b*) from $\cos b = \dfrac{\cos B}{\sin A}$ by [48] and [33],

(*c*) from $\cos c = \text{ctn}\, A \;\text{ctn}\, B = \dfrac{\text{ctn}\, A}{\tan B}$ by [23] and [33].

Example II. *Given* $A = 92^\circ\ 08'$, $B = 50^\circ\ 02'$.

Compute $a = 92^\circ\ 48'$, $b = 50^\circ\ 00'$, $c = 91^\circ\ 48'$.

EXAMPLES.

	Given		*Compute*		
	a	*b*	*c*	A	B
1.	36° 27′	43° 35′	54° 21′	46° 59′	58° 02′
2.	86° 40′	32° 40′	87° 12′	88° 12′	32° 43′
3.	2° 01′	0° 27′	2° 04′	77° 26′	12° 35′
4.	120° 10′	151° 00′	63° 56′	105° 44′	147° 20′
	a	*c*	*b*	A	B
5.	14° 17′	23° 50′	19° 17′	37° 38′	54° 49′
6.	32° 09′	44° 33′	32° 42′	49° 19′	50° 19′
7.	12° 15′	95° 44′	95° 52′	12° 19′	91° 15′
8.	8° 12′	171° 00′	176° 17′	65° 45′	155° 29′
	a	B	*c*	*b*	A
9.	92° 48′	50° 02′	91° 48′	50° 00′	92° 09′
10.	96° 50′	50° 12′	94° 23′	50° 00′	95° 15′
11.	20° 20′	38° 10′	25° 14′	15° 16′	54° 35′
12.	3° 56′	85° 47′	43° 04′	42° 56′	5° 46′
	a	A	c_1	b_1	B_1
13.	33° 40′	43° 21′	53° 52′	44° 53′	60° 54′
14.	133° 19′	124° 00′	118° 39′	45° 40′	54° 36′
15.	111° 44′	95° 45′	111° 00′	14° 38′	15° 42′
16.	87° 12′	87° 52′	88° 11′	49° 34′	49° 38′

	Given		*Compute*		
	c	A	*a*	*b*	B
17.	69° 25′	54° 55′	49° 59′	56° 51′	63° 25′
18.	118° 40′	128° 00′	136° 15′	48° 24′	58° 27′
19.	58° 30′	22° 01′	18° 39′	56° 33′	78° 04′
20.	89° 30′.5	89° 16′	89° 07′	56° 17′	56° 17′
	A	B	*c*	*a*	*b*
21.	63° 15′	135° 34′	120° 56′	50° 00′	143° 06′
22.	116° 43′	116° 31′	75° 27′	120° 10′	119° 59′
23.	47° 00′	57° 59′	54° 19′	36° 27′	43° 33′
24.	10° 46′	79° 34′	14° 27′	2° 40′	14° 14′

The following triangles, although not right triangles, can be solved by principles already explained:

	Given			*Compute*		
	c	*a*	*b*	A	B	C
25.	90°	60° 04′	40° 10′	39° 19′	28° 10′	133° 01′
26.	90°	174° 13′	94° 08′	175° 57′	135° 40′	135° 35′
	a	A	C	*b*	*c*	B
27.	90°	28° 06′	16° 08′	122° 48′	36° 09′	156° 41′
	c	A	B	C	*a*	*b*
28.	90°	110° 48′	135° 36′	104° 42′	104° 53′	133° 40′
	a	*b*	B	*c*	A	C
29.	28° 00′	28° 00′	79° 00′	11° 35′	79° 00′	24° 50′
	A	B	C	*a*	*b*	*c*
30.	120° 00′	120° 00′	80° 00′	133° 28′	133° 28′	55° 34′

31. A spherical square is a spherical quadrilateral which has equal sides and equal angles. The diagonals divide it into four equal spherical right triangles. Given a side (a) of the spherical square: find an angle (A).

Ans. $\operatorname{ctn} \frac{1}{2} A = \sqrt{\cos a}$.

32. A line makes with a plane an angle ϕ; through the foot of the line and in the plane draw a second line making with the projection of the first on the plane the angle α; find the angle x made by the second line with the first.

Ans. $\cos x = \cos \phi \cos \alpha$.

33. Given the number of sides of a regular spherical polygon equal to n and each angle equal to A; find a side (a) of the polygon and the polar radii of the circumscribed and inscribed circles.

Ans. $\cos \frac{1}{2} a = \dfrac{\cos \frac{\pi}{n}}{\sin \frac{1}{2} A}$,

$$\cos r = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2} A}{\sin \frac{\pi}{n}}, \quad \cos R = \operatorname{ctn} \tfrac{1}{2} A \operatorname{ctn} \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

34. Find the angles between the adjacent faces of each of the five regular polyhedrons.

Ans. Tetrahedron 70° 32′, Hexahedron 90°, Octahedron 109° 28′, Dodecahedron 116° 35′, Icosahedron 138° 15′.

35. The base of a regular pyramid is a decagon; each angle at the vertex of the pyramid is 18°; find the angle (i) which each lateral face makes with the base and the angle (ϕ) made by the lateral faces with one another.

Ans. $i = 60° \, 54'$, $\phi = 148° \, 40'$.

In Appendix I. will be found a few remarks about Astronomy, with which the student should become perfectly familiar before attempting to work the following examples.

36. From the longitude of the sun (l) and the obliquity of the ecliptic (e) find the sun's right ascension (α) and declination (δ). *Ans.* $\tan \alpha = \tan l \cos e$, $\sin \delta = \sin l \sin e$.

37. (a) From the latitude (ϕ) of a place on the earth's surface and the declination (δ) of the sun on a given day, find the times and places of the rising and setting of the sun and its distance from the zenith at noon.

(*b*) When are days and nights equal?

(Neglect the effect of refraction.)

Ans. (*a*) $\cos \omega = \tan \phi \tan \delta$, $\cos d = \sin \delta : \cos \phi$, where ω denotes the angle, which reduced to hours and minutes is the time before and after midnight of setting and rising; d is the distance from the north point of the horizon, $\phi - \delta$ is the distance from the zenith at noon.

(*b*) Days and nights are equal when the sun rises at 6 A. M. and sets at 6 P. M., i. e. when $\omega = 90° = 6$ h.; this occurs (1) at all places on the earth when $\delta = 0$ (March 21 and September 21) and (2) at all times of the year for places on the equator ($\phi = 0$).

38. When does the solution of Example 37 become impossible? when indeterminate? and what follows for places so situated on the earth's surface as to give these results?

Ans. Impossible when $90° - \phi < \delta$, i. e. when the polar distance of the place is less than the declination of the sun; in such cases the sun neither rises nor sets, but is either entirely above or entirely below the horizon during the entire day.

Indeterminate when $90° - \phi = \delta = 0$, i. e. at the poles when $\delta = 0$; here the sun is just in the horizon during the entire day.

39. When and where does the sun set in Cambridge (lat. 42° 23′) on the longest day (June 21, $\delta = +23° 27'$)? when and where on the shortest day (December 21, $\delta = -23° 27'$)?

Ans. $\left.\begin{aligned} \omega &= 66° 41' = 4 \text{ h. } 27 \text{ m.} \\ d &= 57° 24' \end{aligned}\right\}$ (longest).

$\left.\begin{aligned} \omega &= 113° 19' = 7 \text{ h. } 33 \text{ m.} \\ d &= 122° 36' \end{aligned}\right\}$ (shortest).

40. Solve Ex. 39, substituting New Haven (lat. $= 41° 17'$) for Cambridge.

Ans. $\left.\begin{array}{r}\omega = 67° 37' = 4 \text{ h. } 30.5 \text{ m.}\\ d = 58° 01'.5\end{array}\right\}$ (longest).

$\left.\begin{array}{r}\omega = 112° 23' = 7 \text{ h. } 29.5 \text{ m.}\\ d = 121° 58'.5\end{array}\right\}$ (shortest).

41. (*a*) Find the altitude (h) and azimuth (a) of th sun at a given place in the northern hemisphere (lat. ϕ) and on a given day (dec. δ) at 6 A. M.

(*b*) How does the altitude change with a change of place. What is its value for a place on the equator? what for a place at the pole? What is the greatest possible altitude?

(*c*) Why is the sun never above the horizon before 6 A. M. in winter?

(*d*) How does the azimuth at the same place change during the year? how on the same day (i. e. declination of the sun constant) when the position of the place changes? What is the azimuth of a place on the equator? what of a place at the pole?

Answers. (*a*) $\sin h = \sin \phi \sin \delta$, $\text{ctn } d = \text{ctn } (180° + d) = \cos \phi \tan \delta$. $(180° + d) = a$, where d = distance from the north point of the horizon.)

(*b*) In summer the altitude increases as the distance of the place from the equator increases; at the equator it is 0°; at the pole it is equal to the declination of the sun, which is the greatest possible altitude that the sun can have at this time of the day; for other places on the northern hemisphere the altitude is a maximum on the longest day (June 21, when $\delta = 23° 27'$).

(*c*) In winter δ, and therefore h, is negative.

(*d*) The azimuth increases with a decrease in δ and an increase in ϕ; at the equator it is $270° - \delta$, and at the pole it is 270°.

42. Find the altitude and azimuth of the sun in Cambridge ($\phi = 42° 23'$) on June 21 ($\delta = 23° 27'$) at 6 A. M.

Ans. $h = 15° 34'$. $a = 252° 10'$.

43. (*a*) At what times of the day at a given place in the northern hemisphere (i. e. ϕ given) and on a given day (i. e. δ given) is the sun exactly in the east or west? (*b*) What are the results when $\delta = 0$, i. e. when days and nights are equal? (*c*) Why in summer can the sun never be in the east before 6 A. M. and never in the west after 6 P. M.?

(*d*) What results are obtained when the latitude ϕ is less than the declination δ? what when it is equal to δ? What results are obtained for the north pole?

Ans. (*a*) $\cos \omega = \tan \delta \operatorname{ctn} \phi$, where ω reduced to hours is the time before or after noon.

(*b*) When $\delta = 0°$ then $\omega = 90° = 6$ h.

(*c*) The place being north of the equator ϕ is positive; in summer δ is positive; therefore $\cos \omega$ is positive and ω is less than 90° or 6 h.

(*d*) When $\phi < \delta$ then $\cos \omega > 1$, and the problem is impossible. When $\phi = \delta$ then $\omega = 0°$ or the sun is in the east and west at noon; this means that the sun is at noon in the zenith, and therefore in that vertical circle which passes through the east and west points of the horizon. At the pole $\cos \omega = 0$, or $\omega = 90° = 6$ h.

44. At a place on the earth's surface whose latitude is ϕ, a rod OA, pointed toward the north pole, makes with a horizontal plane an angle $\text{BOA} = \phi$; let OC be the position of the shadow of the rod at a given time of the day; find the angle BOC.

Given $\phi = 42° 23'$ (Cambridge) $t = 2\text{ h.} = 30°$.

Ans. $\tan \text{BOC} = \sin \phi \tan t$; $\therefore \text{BOC} = 21° 16'$.

$$\therefore \cos a = \frac{\cos b \cos c \cos \text{AD}}{\cos \text{AD}} + \frac{\sin c \cos b \sin \text{AD}}{\cos \text{AD}},$$

and from [3] $\tan \text{AD} = \cos A \tan b$;

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} \therefore \cos a = \cos b \cos c + \sin b \sin c \cos A, \\ \text{and similarly} \\ \cos b = \cos c \cos a + \sin c \sin a \cos B, \\ \cos c = \cos a \cos b + \sin a \sin b \cos C. \end{array}\right\} [11]$$

NOTE. What has been said about the measurement of straight lines in § 2, Plane Trig., will apply equally well to the measurement of arcs; bearing this in mind, and also the fact that the sines of an arc and its supplement are the same, and that the cosines of an arc and its negative are the same, §§ 17 and 18 will be seen to apply equally well to the cases where D does not fall between A and B.

§ 19. Let A′B′C′ be the polar triangle of ABC, then by § 2 *f*,

$$\begin{array}{ll} A' = 180° - a, & a' = 180° - A, \\ B' = 180° - b, & b' = 180° - B, \\ C' = 180° - c, & c' = 180° - C. \end{array}$$

Applying [11] to the triangle A′B′C′ we get

$$\cos a' = \cos b' \cos c' + \sin b' \sin c' \cos A',$$

or substituting from above

$$-\cos A = (-\cos B)(-\cos C) + \sin B \sin C(-\cos a);$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} \text{or } -\cos A = \cos B \cos C - \sin B \sin C \cos a, \\ \text{and similarly} \\ -\cos B = \cos C \cos A - \sin C \sin A \cos b, \\ \text{and} -\cos C = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B \cos c. \end{array}\right\} [12]$$

§ **20.** From [11] $\cos A = \dfrac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \sin c}$;

$\therefore$ from Plane Trig. [31] and the above

$$\cos \tfrac{1}{2} A = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos A}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{\sin b \sin c + \cos a - \cos b \cos c}{2 \sin b \sin c}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{\cos a - \cos (b + c)}{2 \sin b \sin c}} \text{ (v. Plane Trig. [19])}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} (a + b + c) \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (b + c - a)}{\sin b \sin c}} \text{ (v. Plane}$$

Trig. [47]).

Now put $a + b + c = 2s$ and $\therefore$

$-a + b + c = 2 (s - a)$ and we get

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \cos \tfrac{1}{2} A &= \sqrt{\frac{\sin s \sin (s - a)}{\sin b \sin c}}, \\ &\text{and similarly} \\ \cos \tfrac{1}{2} B &= \sqrt{\frac{\sin s \sin (s - b)}{\sin c \sin a}}, \\ \cos \tfrac{1}{2} C &= \sqrt{\frac{\sin s \sin (s - c)}{\sin a \sin b}}. \end{aligned}\right\} \quad [13]$$

In a similar manner may be obtained

$$\sin \tfrac{1}{2} A = \sqrt{\frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} (a - b + c) \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (a + b - c)}{\sin b \sin c}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{\sin (s - b) \sin (s - c)}{\sin b \sin c}}; \qquad [14]$$

and from [14] and [13]

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} A = \sqrt{\frac{\sin (s - b) \sin (s - c)}{\sin s \sin (s - a)}}. \qquad [15]$$

By advancing the letters we get similar formulas for B and C. We have agreed to restrict ourselves to triangles in which each part is less than 180°, therefore $\frac{1}{2}$ A, $\frac{1}{2}$ B, and $\frac{1}{2}$ C are each less than 90° and their functions are positive; we must then give the + sign to the radicals in [13], [14], and [15].

Problem. Prove that the values of the sine, cosine, and tangent of the half angle contained in [13], [14], and [15] are real, i. e. that the quantity under the radical is in each case positive.

§ **21.** From [12] we get

$$\cos a = \frac{\cos A + \cos B \cos C}{\sin B \sin C}.$$

Now proceeding as in § 20 and putting $A + B + C = 2S$ we get

$$\cos \tfrac{1}{2} a = \sqrt{\frac{\cos(S-B)\cos(S-C)}{\sin B \sin C}}, \qquad [16]$$

$$\sin \tfrac{1}{2} a = \sqrt{\frac{-\cos S \cos(S-A)}{\sin B \sin C}}, \qquad [17]$$

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} a = \sqrt{\frac{-\cos S \cos(S-A)}{\cos(S-B)\cos(S-C)}}. \qquad [18]$$

Let the student write the corresponding formulas for b and c.

COROLLARY 1. The above formulas give real values for $\sin \frac{1}{2} a$, $\cos \frac{1}{2} a$, and $\tan \frac{1}{2} a$.

Proof. 1st. Sin A, sin B, and sin C are each positive, because A, B, and C are each less than 180°.

2d. $2S > 180° < 540°$ (§ 2 l and § 3).

$\therefore$ $S > 90° < 270°$, i. e. cos S is negative and $-\cos S$ is positive.

3d. $S - A = \frac{1}{2}(B + C - A)$. In the polar triangle whose sides we will denote by a', b', and c', we have $a' < b' + c'$ (§ 2 *j*);

$\therefore 180 - A < 180 - B + 180 - C$; $\therefore B + C - A < 180°$ and $\frac{1}{2}(B + C - A) = S - A < 90°$; $\therefore \cos(S - A)$ is positive, and in like manner $\cos(S - B)$ and $\cos(S - C)$ are each positive.

Since then each factor of the quantities under the radical is positive the quantities themselves are positive and their roots are real.

Corollary 2. The sign of the root is in each case positive.

§ **22.** Substituting in the following formula (Plane Trig. [19]), $\cos\frac{1}{2}(A \pm B) = \cos\frac{1}{2}A\cos\frac{1}{2}B \mp \sin\frac{1}{2}A\sin\frac{1}{2}B$, the values for $\sin\frac{1}{2}A$, $\sin\frac{1}{2}B$, $\cos\frac{1}{2}A$, and $\cos\frac{1}{2}B$ obtained in § 20, we get

$$\cos\tfrac{1}{2}(A \pm B) = \frac{\sin s}{\sin c}\sqrt{\frac{\sin(s-a)\sin(s-b)}{\sin a \sin b}}$$

$$\mp \frac{\sin(s-c)}{\sin c}\sqrt{\frac{\sin(s-a)\sin(s-b)}{\sin a \sin b}}$$

$$= \frac{\sin s \mp \sin(s-c)}{\sin c}\sqrt{\frac{\sin(s-a)\sin(s-b)}{\sin a \sin b}}.$$

Now $s = \frac{a+b}{2} + \frac{c}{2}$, and $s - c = \frac{a+b}{2} - \frac{c}{2}$;

$\therefore \sin s - \sin(s-c) = 2\sin\frac{1}{2}c\cos\frac{a+b}{2}$ (*v.* Plane Trig. [45])

and $\sin s + \sin(s-c) = 2\cos\frac{1}{2}c\sin\frac{a+b}{2}$ (*v.* Plane Trig. [44])

and $\sin c = 2\sin\frac{1}{2}c\cos\frac{1}{2}c$ (*v.* Plane Trig. [26])

$$\therefore \cos\tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}) = \frac{2\sin\frac{1}{2}c\cos\frac{1}{2}(a+b)}{2\sin\frac{1}{2}c\cos\frac{1}{2}c}\sin\tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{C}$$

$$= \frac{\cos\frac{1}{2}(a+b)}{\cos\frac{1}{2}c}\sin\tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{C}, \qquad [19]$$

$$\text{and } \cos\tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}) = \frac{\sin\frac{1}{2}(a+b)}{\sin\frac{1}{2}c}\sin\tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{C}. \qquad [20]$$

Now substituting as before in the formula

$\sin\frac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}\pm\mathrm{B}) = \sin\frac{1}{2}\mathrm{A}\cos\frac{1}{2}\mathrm{B}\pm\cos\frac{1}{2}\mathrm{A}\sin\frac{1}{2}\mathrm{B}$ (Plane Trig. [18]),

we get

$$\sin\tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}\pm\mathrm{B}) = \frac{\sin(s-b)}{\sin c}\sqrt{\frac{\sin s\sin(s-c)}{\sin a\sin b}}$$

$$\pm\frac{\sin(s-a)}{\sin c}\sqrt{\frac{\sin s\sin(s-c)}{\sin a\sin b}}$$

$$= \frac{\sin(s-b)\pm\sin(s-a)}{\sin c}\sqrt{\frac{\sin s\sin(s-c)}{\sin a\sin b}}.$$

Now $s-b = \dfrac{c+a-b}{2}$, and $s-a = \dfrac{b+c-a}{2} = \dfrac{c-(a-b)}{2}$;

$\therefore \sin(s-b)+\sin(s-a) = 2\sin\frac{1}{2}c\cos\frac{1}{2}(a-b)$ (Plane Trig. [44]);

and $\sin(s-b)-\sin(s-a) = 2\cos\frac{1}{2}c\sin\frac{1}{2}(a-b)$ (Plane Trig. [45]);

$$\therefore \sin\tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}) = \frac{2\sin\frac{1}{2}c\cos\frac{1}{2}(a-b)}{2\sin\frac{1}{2}c\cos\frac{1}{2}c}\sqrt{\frac{\sin s\sin(s-c)}{\sin a\sin b}}$$

$$= \frac{\cos\frac{1}{2}(a-b)}{\cos\frac{1}{2}c}\cos\tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{C}, \qquad [21]$$

$$\text{and } \sin\tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}) = \frac{\sin\frac{1}{2}(a-b)}{\sin\frac{1}{2}c}\cos\tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{C}. \qquad [22]$$

The last four formulas are called the Gauss Formulas.

From [21] and [19] we obtain

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}) = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a-b)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a+b)} \operatorname{ctn} \tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{C}; \qquad [23]$$

from [22] and [20]

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}) = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a-b)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a+b)} \operatorname{ctn} \tfrac{1}{2}\mathrm{C}; \qquad [24]$$

from [20] and [19]

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2}(a+b) = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B})}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B})} \tan \tfrac{1}{2}c; \qquad [25]$$

from [22] and [21]

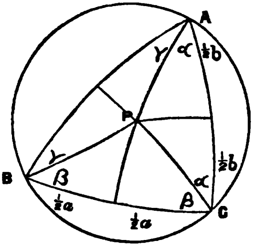
$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2}(a-b) = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B})}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B})} \tan \tfrac{1}{2}c. \qquad [26]$$

The last four formulas are called Napier's Analogies.

§ **23.** *To find the polar radius of a circle circumscribed about a triangle in terms of the angles.*

The centre is at the intersection of the perpendiculars to the sides at their middle points; joining the centre with the vertices we have the right triangles indicated in Fig. 4, the hypothenuses of which are each equal to the required radius (R). The triangles PAB, PBC, and PCA are isosceles, therefore the two angles marked α are equal to each other, and likewise the two angles marked β, and the two angles marked γ.

FIG. 4.



Now $\beta = \mathrm{B} - \gamma = \mathrm{B} - (\mathrm{A} - \alpha) = \mathrm{B} - \mathrm{A} + \alpha = \mathrm{B} - \mathrm{A} + \mathrm{C} - \beta$;

$\therefore \beta = \frac{1}{2}(\mathrm{B} - \mathrm{A} + \mathrm{C}) = \mathrm{S} - \mathrm{A}.$

Now by [3] $\tan \text{CP} = \tan \text{R} = \dfrac{\tan \frac{1}{2} a}{\cos \beta} = \dfrac{\tan \frac{1}{2} a}{\cos (\text{S} - \text{A})}$

$$= \text{by [18]} \sqrt{\frac{-\cos \text{S} \cos (\text{S}-\text{A})}{\cos (\text{S}-\text{B}) \cos (\text{S}-\text{C})}} \times \frac{1}{\cos (\text{S}-\text{A})};$$

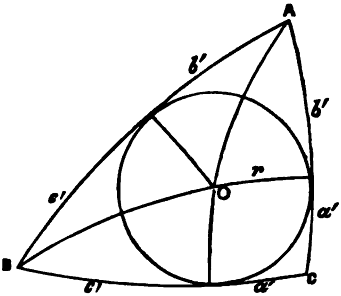
$$\therefore\ \tan \text{R} = \sqrt{\frac{-\cos \text{S}}{\cos (\text{S}-\text{A}) \cos (\text{S}-\text{B}) \cos (\text{S}-\text{C})}}. \quad [27]$$

Corollary.

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} a = \tan \text{R} \cos (\text{S} - \text{A}). \quad [28]$$

§ **24.** *To find the polar radius of the circle inscribed in a triangle in terms of the sides.*

FIG. 5.



The centre of the circle is at the intersection (O, Fig. 5) of the lines which bisect the angles, therefore the perpendiculars let fall from the centre O upon the sides a, b, and c are each equal to the required radius (r). The right triangles on each side of OA are symmetrical, and also those on each side of OB and OC, therefore the arcs marked b', b' are equal, and also those marked a', a', and c', c'.

$$\text{Now } b' = b - a' = b - (a - c') = b - (a - (c - b'))$$
$$= b - a + c - b';\ \therefore b' = \tfrac{1}{2}(b - a + c) = s - a.$$

Now by [4] $\tan r = \sin b' \tan \frac{1}{2} \text{A} = \sin (s - a) \tan \frac{1}{2} \text{A}$

$$= \text{by [15]} \sin (s - a) \sqrt{\frac{\sin (s-b) \sin (s-c)}{\sin s \sin (s-a)}};$$

$$\therefore \tan r = \sqrt{\frac{\sin(s-a)\sin(s-b)\sin(s-c)}{\sin s}}. \qquad [29]$$

COROLLARY.

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} A = \frac{\tan r}{\sin(s-a)}. \qquad [30]$$

§ **25.** *Solution of Oblique Triangles.*

The number of cases which can arise is equal to the number of combinations which can be formed out of the six parts, taking three at a time, or to $\frac{6 \times 5 \times 4}{\lfloor 3} = 20$, and they are the following:

(1) $a\ b\ c$, (2) $a\ b$ A, (3) $a\ b$ B, (4) $a\ b$ C, (5) $a\ c$ A,
(6) $a\ c$ B, (7) $a\ c$ C, (8) $b\ c$ A, (9) $b\ c$ B, (10) $b\ c$ C,
(11) a A B, (12) a A C, (13) a B C, (14) b A B, (15) b A C,
(16) b B C, (17) c A B, (18) c A C, (19) c B C, (20) A B C

We see, however, that the combinations (2), (3), (5), (7), and (10) form only one *distinct* case, since in each two sides and an angle opposite one of them are given; similarly (4), (6), and (8) form only one *distinct* case; (11), (12), (16), (18), and (19) form only one *distinct* case; and (13), (15), and (17) form only one *distinct* case. We have then in all only six *distinct* cases, as follows:

CASE I. Given the three sides.

CASE II. Given the three angles.

CASE III. Given two sides and an angle opposite one of them.

CASE IV. Given two angles and a side opposite one of them.

CASE V. Given two sides and the included angle.

CASE VI. Given one side and the two adjacent angles.

§ 26. Cases I. and II. can be solved by [15] and [18] respectively, or I. by [30] and [29], and II. by [28] and [27]. [10] may be used as a check formula.

Example 1 (Case I.).

$$\textit{Given}\begin{cases} a = 25^\circ\ 13' \\ b = 37^\circ\ 14' \\ c = 58^\circ\ 32' \end{cases}$$

We will solve this by [30] and [29].

$$\begin{array}{rlrl}
2s = & 120^\circ\ 59' & & \\
s = & 60^\circ\ 29'.5 & \operatorname{colog}\sin s = & 0.0603 \\
s-a = & 35^\circ\ 16'.5 & \log\sin(s-a) = & 9.7615 \\
s-b = & 23^\circ\ 15'.5 & \log\sin(s-b) = & 9.5964 \\
s-c = & 1^\circ\ 57'.5 & \log\sin(s-c) = & 8.5336 \\
\hline
2s = & 120^\circ\ 59' & \log\tan^2 r = & 7.9518 \\
\log\tan\frac{1}{2}\mathrm{A} = & 9.2144 & \log\tan r = & 8.9759 \\
\log\tan\frac{1}{2}\mathrm{B} = & 9.3795 & & \\
\log\tan\frac{1}{2}\mathrm{C} = & 0.4423 & & \\
\frac{1}{2}\mathrm{A} = & 9^\circ\ 18' & & \\
\frac{1}{2}\mathrm{B} = & 13^\circ\ 28'.5 & & \\
\frac{1}{2}\mathrm{C} = & 70^\circ\ 08'.5 & &
\end{array}$$

$$\textit{Ans.}\begin{cases} \mathrm{A} = 18^\circ\ 36' \\ \mathrm{B} = 26^\circ\ 57' \\ \mathrm{C} = 140^\circ\ 17' \end{cases}$$

Check.

$$\begin{array}{rrrrrr}
\log\sin\mathrm{A} = & 9.5037 & \log\sin\mathrm{B} = & 9.6563 & \log\sin\mathrm{C} = & 9.8055 \\
\log\sin a = & \underline{9.6294} & \log\sin b = & \underline{9.7818} & \log\sin c = & \underline{9.9310} \\
 & 9.8743 & & 9.8745 & & 9.8745
\end{array}$$

Example 2 (Case II.).

Given $\mathrm{A} = 102^\circ\ 14'$, $\mathrm{B} = 54^\circ\ 32'$, $\mathrm{C} = 89^\circ\ 06'$.

Ans. $a = 104^\circ\ 26'$, $b = 53^\circ\ 50'$, $c = 97^\circ\ 44'$.

§ **27.** CASE III. Given a, b, and A.

We find B by [10], i. e. by

$$\sin B = \frac{\sin A \sin b}{\sin a};$$

and $\frac{1}{2}c$, $\frac{1}{2}C$ by [25] and [23],

$$\text{i e. by } \tan \tfrac{1}{2} c = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B)} \tan \tfrac{1}{2}(a+b),$$

$$\text{and } \operatorname{ctn} \tfrac{1}{2} C = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a+b)}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(a-b)} \tan \tfrac{1}{2}(A+B);$$

$\frac{1}{2}c$ and $\frac{1}{2}C$ being each less than 90° $\tan \frac{1}{2}c$ and $\operatorname{ctn} \frac{1}{2}C$ must be positive; therefore when each of the two supplementary values of B obtained by [10] makes $\tan \frac{1}{2}c$ and $\operatorname{ctn} \frac{1}{2}c$ positive there will be two solutions.

When $\sin A \sin b > \sin a$ there will be no solution, for in this case we shall have $\sin B > 1$.

There are many ways of determining by an inspection of the data (a, b, and A) whether there are two solutions or but one; the following, found in Chauvenet's Trigonometry, p. 197, seems to be the best:

1st. When b differs more from 90° than a, B must be in the same quadrant as b (§ 2 n), and there can be but one solution. It remains to show,

2d. That when a differs more from 90° than b, there will necessarily be two solutions. We have, by the first of [11],

$$\sin c = \frac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \cos A}.$$

Two solutions exist so long as both values of c are positive, and less than 180°, that is, so long as $\sin c$ is positive. Now when a differs more from 90° than b, we have (neglecting the signs for a moment),

$$\cos a > \cos b > \cos b \cos c,$$

therefore the numerator of the above value of sin c has the sign of cos a. But by § 2 n, a and A are in the same quadrant, and cos a and cos A have the same sign; consequently also, the numerator and denominator have the same sign, and the value of the fraction, or of sin c, is positive, as was to be proved.

Hence, *there is but one solution when the side opposite the given angle differs less from* 90° *than the other given side, and two solutions when the side opposite the given angle differs more from* 90° *than the other given side.*

NOTE. We have proved above that when the property stated in § 2 n, does not determine the quadrant of B then there are always two solutions.

When B is nearly 90° it cannot be obtained with accuracy from its sine, but we may proceed as follows:

From b and A in the right triangle ACD (Fig. 3) we can find p (v. Case V. of right triangles), and then from p and a in the right triangle BCD we can find B (v. Case II. of right triangles).

[10] may be used as a check formula.

Example. *Given* $b = 70° 21'$, $a = 51° 41'$, $A = 52° 30'$.

$$\begin{aligned} b + a &= 122° 02' \\ b - a &= 18° 40' \\ \log \sin b &= 9.9739 \\ \log \sin A &= 9.8995 \\ \text{colog} \sin a &= \underline{0.1054} \\ \log \sin B &= 9.9788 \\ {}^{*}B_1 &= 72° 15' \\ B_2 &= 107° 45' \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tfrac{1}{2}(b + a) &= 61° 01' \\ \tfrac{1}{2}(b - a) &= 9° 20' \\ B_1 + A &= 124° 45' \\ B_2 + A &= 160° 15' \\ B_1 - A &= 19° 45' \\ B_2 - A &= 55° 15' \\ \tfrac{1}{2}(B_1 + A) &= 62° 22'.5 \\ \tfrac{1}{2}(B_2 + A) &= 80° 07'.5 \\ \tfrac{1}{2}(B_1 - A) &= 9° 52'.5 \\ \tfrac{1}{2}(B_2 - A) &= 27° 37'.5 \end{aligned}$$

---

* a differs more from 90° than b; there are therefore two solutions.

$\log\cos\frac{1}{2}(b+a)=9.6854$	$\log\cos\frac{1}{2}(b+a)=9.6854$
$\log\tan\frac{1}{2}(B_1+A)=0.2812$	$\log\tan\frac{1}{2}(B_2+A)=0.7593$
$\operatorname{colog}\cos\frac{1}{2}(b-a)=\underline{0.0058}$	$\operatorname{colog}\cos\frac{1}{2}(b-a)=\underline{0.0058}$
$\log\operatorname{ctn}\frac{1}{2}C_1=9.9724$	$\log\operatorname{ctn}\frac{1}{2}C_2=0.4505$
$\frac{1}{2}C_1=46^\circ\ 49'$	$\frac{1}{2}C_2=19^\circ\ 31'$
$C_1=93^\circ\ 38'$	$C_2=39^\circ\ 02'$
$\log\cos\frac{1}{2}(B_1+A)=9.6662$	$\log\cos\frac{1}{2}(B_2+A)=9.2342$
$\log\tan\frac{1}{2}(b+a)=0.2565$	$\log\tan\frac{1}{2}(b+a)=0.2565$
$\operatorname{colog}\cos\frac{1}{2}(B_1-A)=\underline{0.0064}$	$\operatorname{colog}\cos\frac{1}{2}(B_2-A)=0.0526$
$\log\tan\frac{1}{2}c_1=9.9291$	$\log\tan\frac{1}{2}c_2=9.5433$
$\frac{1}{2}c_1=40^\circ\ 21'$	$\frac{1}{2}c_2=19^\circ 15'.5$
$c_1=80^\circ\ 42'$	$c_2=38^\circ\ 31'$

Check.

$\log\sin B=9.9788$	$\log\sin C_1=9.9991$	$\log\sin C_2=9.7992$
$\log\sin b=\underline{9.9739}$	$\log\sin c_1=\underline{9.9942}$	$\log\sin c_2=\underline{9.7943}$
0.0049	0.0049	0.0049

§ **28.** CASE IV. Given A, B, and *a*.

We find b by [10], i. e. by

$\sin b=\dfrac{\sin B\sin a}{\sin A}$; when b is near 90° it may be found in a manner exactly similar to that by which B when near 90° was found in Case III. c and C may be found as in Case III.

When each of the two values of b found by either of the above formulas makes $\tan\frac{1}{2}c$ and $\operatorname{ctn}\frac{1}{2}C$ positive then there will be two solutions.

When $\dfrac{\sin B\sin a}{\sin A}>1$ there is no solution.

The supplements of the parts A, B, and a are respectively the parts a', b', and A' of the *polar triangle;* the polar triangle then comes under the head of Case III., and the rule given in the last section tells us whether it has one or two solutions. Our triangle evidently has the same number of solutions as its polar.

Example. *Given* $A = 159° \ 43'$, $B = 123° \ 40'$, $a = 159° \ 50'$.

$$\textit{Ans.} \quad b = \begin{matrix} 124° \ 08' \\ 55° \ 52' \end{matrix}, \quad c = \begin{matrix} 137° \ 20' \\ 65° \ 39' \end{matrix}, \quad C = \begin{matrix} 137° \ 04' \\ 113° \ 39' \end{matrix}.$$

§ 29. CASE V. Given a, b, and C.

By the following formulas ([23] and [24])

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2}(A + B) = \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(a + b)} \operatorname{ctn} \tfrac{1}{2} C,$$

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2}(A - B) = \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(a + b)} \operatorname{ctn} \tfrac{1}{2} C,$$

we may find $\frac{1}{2}(A + B)$ and $\frac{1}{2}(A - B)$, and therefore A and B; we can now find c either by [25] or [26], i. e.

$$\text{by } \tan \tfrac{1}{2}(a + b) = \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(A - B)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(A + B)} \tan \tfrac{1}{2} c,$$

$$\text{or } \tan \tfrac{1}{2}(a - b) = \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(A - B)}{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(A + B)} \tan \tfrac{1}{2} c.$$

[10] may be used as a check formula.

Example. *Given* $a = 56° \ 20'$, $b = 20° \ 17'$, $C = 114° \ 20'$.

$a + b = 76° \ 37'$ $\qquad \frac{1}{2}(a + b) = 38° \ 18'.5$

$a - b = 36° \ 23'$ $\qquad \frac{1}{2}(a - b) = 18° \ 01'.5$

$\frac{1}{2} C = 57° \ 10'$

$$\begin{aligned}
\log \cos \tfrac{1}{2}(a-b) &= 9.9781 \\
\log \operatorname{ctn} \tfrac{1}{2} \mathrm{C} &= 9.8097 \\
\operatorname{colog} \cos \tfrac{1}{2}(a+b) &= \underline{0.1053} \\
\log \tan \tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}) &= 9.8931 \\
\tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}) &= 38^\circ\ 01' \\
\mathrm{A} &= 55^\circ\ 52'
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\log \sin \tfrac{1}{2}(a-b) &= 9.4906 \\
\log \operatorname{ctn} \tfrac{1}{2} \mathrm{C} &= 9.8097 \\
\operatorname{colog} \sin \tfrac{1}{2}(a+b) &= \underline{0.2077} \\
\log \tan \tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}) &= 9.5080 \\
\tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}) &= 17^\circ\ 51' \\
\mathrm{B} &= 20^\circ\ 10'
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\log \tan \tfrac{1}{2}(a+b) &= 9.8976 \\
\log \cos \tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B}) &= 9.8964 \\
\operatorname{colog} \cos \tfrac{1}{2}(\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}) &= \underline{0.0214} \\
\log \tan \tfrac{1}{2} c &= 9.8154 \\
\tfrac{1}{2} c &= 33^\circ\ 10' \\
c &= 66^\circ\ 20'
\end{aligned}$$

Check.

$$\begin{aligned}
\log \sin \mathrm{A} &= 9.9179 \\
\log \sin a &= \underline{9.9203} \\
& \ 9.9976 \\
\log \sin \mathrm{B} &= 9.5375 \\
\log \sin b &= \underline{9.5399} \\
& \ 9.9976 \\
\log \sin \mathrm{C} &= 9.9596 \\
\log \sin c &= \underline{9.9618} \\
& \ 9.9978
\end{aligned}$$

§ **30.** Case VI. Given A, B, and c.

The formulas used in the solution of Case V. can also be used here; [25] and [26] may be used to find a and b, and either [23] or [24] to find C.

EXAMPLES.

	Given			*Compute*		
	a	b	c	A	B	C
1.	124° 12′.5	54° 18′	97° 12′.5	127° 22′	51° 18′	72° 27′
2.	93° 45′	27° 16′	88° 12′	101° 48′	26° 42′	78° 42′
3.	82° 34′	27° 16′	89° 12′	75° 12′	26° 32′	102° 51′
4.	82° 11′	64° 19′.5	31° 31′.5	119° 44′	52° 16′	27° 16′

	Given			*Compute*		
	A	B	C	*a*	*b*	*c*
5.	20° 10′	55° 52′	114° 20′	20° 16′	56° 18′	66° 18′
6.	130° 00′	110° 00′	80° 00′	139° 21′	126° 58′	56° 52′
7.	55° 42′	45° 44′	135° 16′	82° 17′	59° 12′	122° 25′
8.	4° 24′	8° 28′	172° 18′	31° 14′	84° 12′	115° 08
	a	*b*′	A	*c*	B	C
9.	69° 50′	46° 42′	32° 54′	109° 39′	24° 55′	146° 58′
10.	40° 20′	70° 40′	40° 00′	81° 54′ 48° 54′	69° 34′ 110° 26′	100° 32′ 48° 26′
11.	50° 00′	40° 00′	80° 00′	42° 10′	55° 43′	59° 38′
12.	150° 57′	134° 16′	144° 23′	23° 57′ 55° 42′	59° 11′ 120° 49′	29° 09′ 97° 44′
	A	B	*a*	*b*	*c*	C
13.	110° 10′	133° 18′	147° 06′	155° 05′	33° 02′	70° 21′
14.	113° 39′	123° 40′	65° 40′	124° 07′	159° 50′	159° 44′
15.	159° 43′	123° 40′	159° 50′	55° 52′ 124° 08′	137° 22′ 65° 39′	137° 04′ 113° 39′
16.	100° 02′	98° 30′	95° 21′	90°	147° 38′	147° 58′
	a	*b*	C	*c*	A	B
17.	35° 37′	59° 12′	124° 18′	82° 16′	29° 02′	45° 44′
18.	124° 07′	88° 12′	50° 02′	59° 04′	132° 18′	63° 15′
19.	88° 12′	120° 56′	47° 42′	55° 56′	63° 15′	129° 59′
20.	47° 42′	63° 15′	59° 04′	50° 00′	55° 53′	88° 13′
	A	B	*c*	*a*	*b*	C
21.	57° 35′	120° 48′	124° 18′	44° 44′.5	134° 15′.5	97° 42′
22.	39° 45′	26° 59′	154° 47′	121° 27′.5	37° 15′.5	161° 22′
23.	107° 33′	128° 42′	124° 13′	82° 47′	125° 42′	127° 22′
24.	82° 48′	125° 42′	52° 38′	107° 34′	128° 42′	55° 48′

25. Find the length in geographical miles of the great circle arc joining Sandy Hook (New York Harbor), lat. 40° 28′, long. 74° 08′, with Cork Harbor (Queenstown), lat. 51° 47′, long. 8° 11′. *Ans.* 2726 m.

Remark. The lengths of the routes travelled by steamers of the White Star Line are as follows:

Queenstown to Sandy Hook.

Route A (summer), 2783 miles.
Route B (winter), 2855 miles.

Sandy Hook to Queenstown.

Route C, . . . 2889 miles.

26. Find the distance from Sandy Hook (*v.* Ex. 25) to the Giants' Causeway (north coast of Ireland), lat. 55° 18′, long. 6° 24′. *Ans.* 2745 m.

APPENDIX I.

DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS OF SOME OF THE TERMS USED IN SPHERICAL ASTRONOMY.

§ **1.** All heavenly bodies may be considered to be projected upon the concave surface of a sphere of indefinite radius, the eye of the observer being at the centre of the sphere. This sphere is called the *Celestial Sphere.*

§ **2.** The axis of the earth, or the straight line which joins its poles, is also the axis of the celestial sphere, and the points in which it cuts the latter are called the *poles* of the celestial sphere.

§ **3.** The great circle in which the plane of the earth's equator cuts the celestial sphere is called the *celestial equator*, or the *equinoctial.*

§ **4.** Great circles which pass through the poles of the celestial sphere are called *hour circles*, or *circles of declination;* they are evidently perpendicular to the equinoctial.

§ **5.** The *celestial meridian* of a place on the earth's surface is the circle in which the plane of the terrestial meridian of the place cuts the celestial sphere.

§ **6.** Since the earth makes a complete rotation about its axis once in twenty-four hours, every point of the celestial meridian will move through a complete circumference, or arc of 360°, in the same time; hence angles are sometimes measured in time, thus 24 h. = 360°, 1 h. = 15°.

§ **7.** The *hour angle* of a heavenly body is the inclination of the hour circle (circle of declination) which passes through the body to the celestial meridian, and is measured by the arc of the celestial equator (equinoctial) included between these two circles; hour angles are measured positive from the celestial meridian towards the west, from 0° to 360°, or 0 h. to 24 h. The hour angle of the sun is the solar time. When, for example, the hour angle of the sun is 30° or 2 h., the solar time is 2 o'c. P. M.; and when the hour angle is — 30° the time is 10 o'c. A. M.

§ **8.** The *sensible horizon* of an observer is the plane through his feet and tangent to the earth's surface; and his *rational horizon* is a plane parallel to the first through the centre of the earth. These two planes intersect the surface of the celestial sphere in two circles; but the radius of the celestial sphere is so immense in comparison with the radius of the earth that the two circles will sensibly coincide and form one great circle called the *celestial horizon.* The earth then, when compared with the celestial sphere, is to be regarded as only a point at its centre.

§ **9.** The straight line through the feet of the observer and perpendicular to the plane of his horizon is called a vertical line, and the upper and lower points in which it cuts the celestial sphere are called the *zenith* and *nadir* respectively.

§ **10**. *Vertical circles* are great circles which pass through the zenith and nadir. The celestial meridian is evidently a vertical circle, and passes through the north and south points of the horizon.

The *prime vertical* is that vertical circle which is perpendicular to the plane of the celestial meridian; it therefore cuts the celestial horizon in its east and west points.

§ **11**. The great circle of the celestial sphere in which the sun appears to move, or in which to an observer on the sun the earth would appear to move, is called the *ecliptic*. The points in which a straight line through the earth and perpendicular to the plane of the ecliptic cuts the celestial sphere are called the *poles* of the ecliptic; great circles through these points are called *circles of latitude*.

§ **12**. The *vernal* and *autumnal equinoxes* are the points in which the ecliptic cuts the equinoctial.

§ **13**. The inclination of the ecliptic to the equinoctial is called the *obliquity of the ecliptic*, and is denoted by the letter e; it is equal to 23° 27′.

§ **14**. Spherical Coördinates.

The position of any point on the surface of a sphere is determined when its angular distances from any two fixed great circles of the sphere are known. Thus the position of any point on the earth's surface is known when we have determined its latitude and longitude, i. e. its angular distances from the equator and the prime meridian.

§ **15**. For the purpose of denoting the position of a point on the celestial sphere astronomers make use of three sets of coördinate circles, or circles of reference, as follows:

I. *The celestial horizon, and the celestial meridian of the place.*

The angle made by the vertical circle through a body with the celestial meridian is called the *azimuth;* this is generally reckoned from the south point of the horizon to the right hand, from 0° to 360°.

The angular distance of the body above the celestial horizon measured on the vertical circle through the body is called the *altitude.*

The distance of a body from the zenith measured on the vertical circle is called the zenith distance; it is evidently the complement of the altitude.

II. *The equinoctial, and the hour circle* (circle of declination) *through the vernal equinox.*

The angle made by the hour circle through a body with the hour circle through the vernal equinox is called the *right ascension;* this is always reckoned from the vernal equinox towards the east, from 0° to 360° or 0 h. to 24 h.

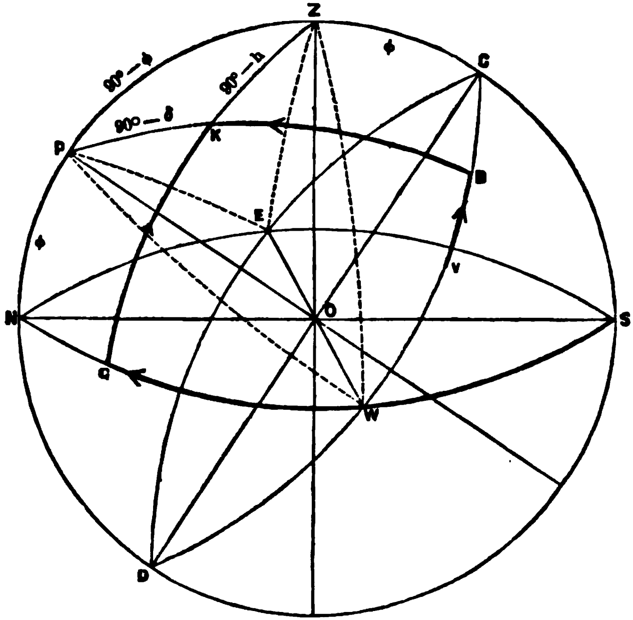
The angular distance of a body from the plane of the equinoctial measured on the hour circle of the body is called the *declination;* it is reckoned to the north and south, and cannot therefore exceed 90°. The distance of a body from either pole measured on its hour circle is called the *polar distance;* it is evidently the complement of the declination.

III. *The ecliptic, and the circle of latitude through the vernal equinox.*

The angle made by the circle of latitude through the body and the circle of latitude through the vernal equinox is called the *longitude ;* it is reckoned from the vernal equinox towards the east, from 0° to 360°.

The angular distance of a body from the ecliptic measured on its circle of latitude is called the *latitude.*

FIG. 1.



§ **16.** The position of a body in the heavens may then be denoted either by its *altitude* and *azimuth,* or by its *right ascension* and *declination,* or by its *latitude* and *longitude.*

Care must be taken not to confound the latitude and longitude of a place on the earth's surface with the latitude and longitude of a heavenly body.

The sun being always in the ecliptic, its latitude is always 0° ; its longitude changes by 360° during the year: on March 21, it is 0° ; on June 21, it is 90° ; on September 21, it is 180° ; on December 21, it is 270° ; and on March 21, again, it is 360°, or 0°.

When a body rises or sets its altitude is evidently 0°, and when the altitude is greatest the body is on the celestial meridian and the azimuth is either 0° or 180°.

§ 17. In Fig. 1, O represents the earth, NESW the celestial horizon of the observer, Z the zenith, DECW the equinoctial, P the elevated pole (i. e. that one which can be seen by the observer), and V the the vernal equinox.

If K denotes some celestial body, then the elements of its position are as follows:

[The order of the letters denotes the direction in which the elements are measured.]

GK = altitude (h),

ZK = zenith distance,

SWG = azimuth (a),

BK = declination (δ),

PK = polar distance,

VB = right ascension (α),

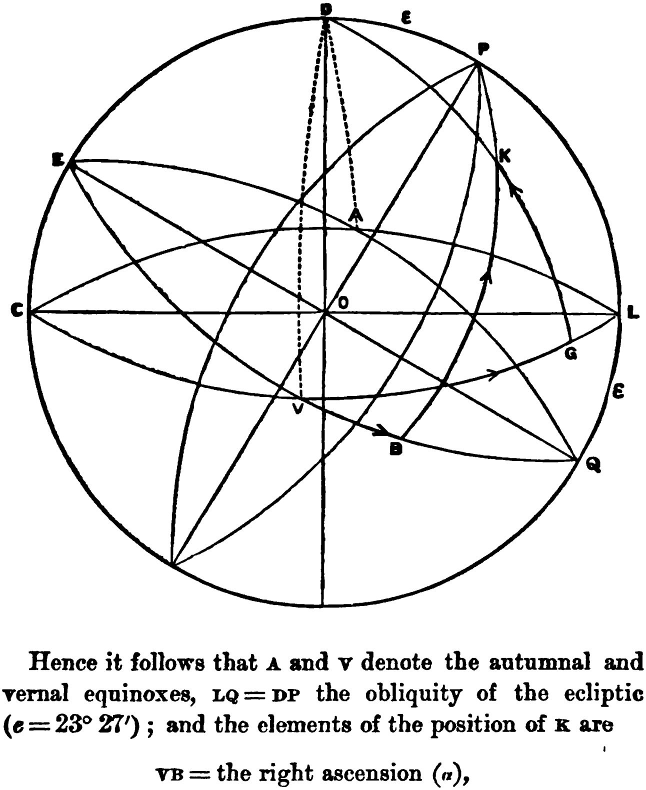
CPB (CB) = hour angle (t),

CZ = NP = latitude (ϕ) of the place of observation.

The triangle PZK is called the *astronomical triangle*, the elements of which are $90° - \phi$, $90 - h$, $90 - \delta$, t, the angle K called the position angle, and the angle KZP $= 180° - a$. The solution of this triangle from sufficient data will enable us to answer many of the questions which are likely to arise in Spherical Astronomy.

§ 18. In Fig. 2 let CALV denote the ecliptic, EAQV the equinoctial, D and P their respective poles, and K the position of a body in the heavens.

FIG. 2.



Hence it follows that A and V denote the autumnal and vernal equinoxes, $LQ = DP$ the obliquity of the ecliptic $(e = 23^\circ\ 27')$; and the elements of the position of K are

VB = the right ascension (α),
BK = the declination (δ),
VG = the celestial longitude,
GK = the celestial latitude.

APPENDIX II.

COLLECTION OF FORMULAS AND OTHER USEFUL MATTER, FOR EASY REFERENCE.

§ 6.

Right Triangles.

$$\cos c = \cos a \cos b. \qquad [1]$$

$$\sin B = \frac{\sin b}{\sin c}; \quad \sin A = \frac{\sin a}{\sin c}. \qquad [2]$$

$$\cos B = \frac{\tan a}{\tan c}; \quad \cos A = \frac{\tan b}{\tan c}. \qquad [3]$$

$$\tan B = \frac{\tan b}{\sin a}; \quad \tan A = \frac{\tan a}{\sin b}. \qquad [4]$$

$c < 90°$ when a and b are in the same quadrant.

$c > 90°$ " " " " " different quadrants.

An oblique angle and its opposite side are in the same quadrant.

§ 7.

$$\cos b = \frac{\cos B}{\sin A}; \quad \cos a = \frac{\cos A}{\sin B}. \qquad [5]$$

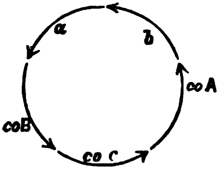
$$\cos c = \text{ctn } A \text{ ctn } B. \qquad [6]$$

§ 8.

Napier's Rules.

(1) The *sine* of any part is equal to the product of the (*t*)*angents* of the (*a*)*djacent* parts.

(2) The *sine* of any part is equal to the product of the (*c*)*osines* of the (*o*)*pposite* parts.



§10.

Given	*Sought*
Case I. a and b.	$\cos c=\cos a\cos b$, $\tan A=\dfrac{\tan a}{\sin b}$, $\tan B=\dfrac{\tan b}{\sin a}$.
Case II. a and c.	$\cos b=\dfrac{\cos c}{\cos a}$, $\sin A=\dfrac{\sin a}{\sin c}$, $\cos B=\dfrac{\tan a}{\tan c}$.
Case III. a and B.	$\cos A=\cos a\sin B$, $\tan b=\sin a\tan B$, $\tan c=\dfrac{\tan a}{\cos B}$.
Case IV. a and A.	$\sin B=\dfrac{\cos A}{\cos a}$, $\sin b=\dfrac{\tan a}{\tan A}$, $\sin c=\dfrac{\sin a}{\sin A}$.
Case V. c and A.	$\operatorname{ctn} B=\cos c\tan A$, $\tan b=\tan c\cos A$, $\sin a=\sin c\sin A$.
Case VI. A and B.	$\cos a=\dfrac{\cos A}{\sin B}$, $\cos b=\dfrac{\cos B}{\sin A}$, $\cos c=\operatorname{ctn} A\operatorname{ctn} B$.

Check Formulas.

CASE I. $\cos c=\operatorname{ctn} A\operatorname{ctn} B$.

CASE II. $\cos b=\dfrac{\cos B}{\sin A}$.

CASE III. $\tan b=\tan c\cos A$.

CASE IV. $\sin b=\sin c\sin B$.

CASE V. $\tan B=\dfrac{\tan b}{\sin a}$.

CASE VI. $\cos c=\cos a\cos b$.

§12. *Special Formulas for Case II.* (given a and c).

$$\tan^2\tfrac{1}{2}b=\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(a+c)\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(c-a), \qquad (a)$$

$$\tan^2(45°-\tfrac{1}{2}A)=\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(c-a)\operatorname{ctn}\tfrac{1}{2}(c+a), \qquad (b)$$

$$\tan^2\tfrac{1}{2}B=\sin(c-a)\div\sin(c+a). \qquad (c)$$

[7]

§ 14. In Case IV. (given a and A) two solutions are always possible, viz.:

(1) b acute, B acute, c and a alike.

(2) b obtuse, B obtuse, c and a unlike.

Special Formulas for Case IV.

$$\left.\begin{array}{ll} \tan^2(45^\circ - \frac{1}{2}B) = \tan\frac{1}{2}(A - a)\tan\frac{1}{2}(A+a). & (a) \\ \tan^2(45^\circ - \frac{1}{2}b) = \sin(A-a) \div \sin(A+a). & (b) \\ \tan^2(45^\circ - \frac{1}{2}c) = \tan\frac{1}{2}(A-a)\operatorname{ctn}\frac{1}{2}(A+a). & (c) \end{array}\right\} [8]$$

§ 16. *Special Formulas for Case VI.* (given A and B).

$$\left.\begin{array}{ll} \operatorname{ctn}^2\frac{1}{2}a = \dfrac{\tan\frac{1}{2}(90^\circ + B - A)}{\tan\frac{1}{2}(B + A - 90^\circ)}. & (a) \\[2ex] \operatorname{ctn}^2\frac{1}{2}b = \dfrac{\tan\frac{1}{2}(90^\circ + A - B)}{\tan\frac{1}{2}(B + A - 90^\circ)}. & (b) \\[2ex] \operatorname{ctn}^2\frac{1}{2}c = \dfrac{-\cos(B-A)}{\cos(B+A)}. & (c) \end{array}\right\} [9]$$

The General Triangle.

§ 17. $$\frac{\sin A}{\sin a} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin b} = \frac{\sin C}{\sin c}. \qquad [10]$$

§ 18. $$* \cos a = \cos b \cos c + \sin b \sin c \cos A. \qquad [11]$$

§ 19. $$* -\cos A = \cos B \cos C - \sin B \sin C \cos a. \qquad [12]$$

§ 20.

$$\left\{\begin{array}{ll} * \cos\frac{1}{2}A = \sqrt{\dfrac{\sin s \sin(s-a)}{\sin b \sin c}}. & [13] \\[3ex] * \sin\frac{1}{2}A = \sqrt{\dfrac{\sin(s-b)\sin(s-c)}{\sin b \sin c}}. & [14] \\[3ex] * \tan\frac{1}{2}A = \sqrt{\dfrac{\sin(s-b)\sin(s-c)}{\sin s \sin(s-a)}}. & [15] \end{array}\right.$$

$$\S\,21.\ \left\{\begin{array}{ll}
{}^{*}\cos\tfrac{1}{2}\,a=\sqrt{\dfrac{\cos(S-B)\cos(S-C)}{\sin B\sin C}}. & [16]\\[2ex]
{}^{*}\sin\tfrac{1}{2}\,a=\sqrt{\dfrac{-\cos S\cos(S-A)}{\sin B\sin C}}. & [17]\\[2ex]
{}^{*}\tan\tfrac{1}{2}\,a=\sqrt{\dfrac{-\cos S\cos(S-A)}{\cos(S-B)\cos(S-C)}}. & [18]
\end{array}\right.$$

Gauss Formulas.

$$\S\,22.\ \left\{\begin{array}{ll}
\cos\tfrac{1}{2}(A+B)=\dfrac{\cos\frac{1}{2}(a+b)}{\cos\frac{1}{2}c}\sin\tfrac{1}{2}C. & [19]\\[2ex]
\cos\tfrac{1}{2}(A-B)=\dfrac{\sin\frac{1}{2}(a+b)}{\sin\frac{1}{2}c}\sin\tfrac{1}{2}C. & [20]\\[2ex]
\sin\tfrac{1}{2}(A+B)=\dfrac{\cos\frac{1}{2}(a-b)}{\cos\frac{1}{2}c}\cos\tfrac{1}{2}C. & [21]\\[2ex]
\sin\tfrac{1}{2}(A-B)=\dfrac{\sin\frac{1}{2}(a-b)}{\sin\frac{1}{2}c}\cos\tfrac{1}{2}C. & [22]
\end{array}\right.$$

Napier's Analogies.

$$\S\,22.\ \left\{\begin{array}{ll}
\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(A+B)=\dfrac{\cos\frac{1}{2}(a-b)}{\cos\frac{1}{2}(a+b)}\operatorname{ctn}\tfrac{1}{2}C. & [23]\\[2ex]
\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(A-B)=\dfrac{\sin\frac{1}{2}(a-b)}{\sin\frac{1}{2}(a+b)}\operatorname{ctn}\tfrac{1}{2}C. & [24]\\[2ex]
\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(a+b)=\dfrac{\cos\frac{1}{2}(A-B)}{\cos\frac{1}{2}(A+B)}\tan\tfrac{1}{2}c. & [25]\\[2ex]
\tan\tfrac{1}{2}(a-b)=\dfrac{\sin\frac{1}{2}(A-B)}{\sin\frac{1}{2}(A+B)}\tan\tfrac{1}{2}c. & [26]
\end{array}\right.$$

$$\S\,23.\ \left\{\begin{array}{ll}
\tan R=\sqrt{\dfrac{-\cos S}{\cos(S-A)\cos(S-B)\cos(S-C)}}. & [27]\\[2ex]
\tan\tfrac{1}{2}\,a=\tan R\cos(S-A). & [28]
\end{array}\right.$$

* *v.* note, p. 80, Plane Trig.

§ 24. $$\begin{cases} \tan r = \sqrt{\dfrac{\sin (s-a) \sin (s-b) \sin (s-c)}{\sin s}}. & [29] \\ \tan \tfrac{1}{2} A = \dfrac{\tan r}{\sin (s-a)}. & [30] \end{cases}$$

Solution of Oblique Triangles.

[10] may be used as a check formula in each case.

CASE I. Given a, b, and c; use [29] and [30].

CASE II. Given A, B, and C; use [27] and [28].

CASE III. Given a, b, and A; use [10], [25], and [23].

Only *one* solution when the side opposite the given angle differs less from 90° than the other given side, and *two* solutions when the side opposite the given angle differs more from 90° than the other given side.

CASE IV. Given A, B, and a; use [10], [25], and [23].

There will be one or two solutions according as the polar triangle (*v.* Case III.) has one or two solutions.

CASE V. Given a, b, and C; use [23], [24], and [25] or [26].

CASE VI. Given A, B, and c; use [25], [26], and [23] or [24].

Elements *of the* Differential *and* Integral Calculus.

With Examples and Applications. By J. M. TAYLOR, Professor of Mathematics in Madison University. 8vo. Cloth. 249 pp. Mailing price, $1.95; Introduction price, $1.80.

The aim of this treatise is to present simply and concisely the fundamental problems of the Calculus, their solution, and more common applications. Its axiomatic datum is that the change of a variable, when not uniform, may be conceived as becoming uniform at any value of the variable.

It employs the conception of rates, which affords finite differentials, and also the simplest and most natural view of the problem of the Differential Calculus. This problem of *finding the relative rates of change of related variables* is afterwards reduced to that of finding the limit of the ratio of their simultaneous increments; and, in a final chapter, the latter problem is solved by the principles of infinitesimals.

Many theorems are proved both by the method of rates and that of limits, and thus each is made to throw light upon the other. The chapter on differentiation is followed by one on direct integration and its more important applications. Throughout the work there are numerous practical problems in Geometry and Mechanics, which serve to exhibit the power and use of the science, and to excite and keep alive the interest of the student.

Judging from the author's experience in teaching the subject, it is believed that this elementary treatise so sets forth and illustrates the highly practical nature of the Calculus, as to awaken a lively interest in many readers to whom a more abstract method of treatment would be distasteful.

Oren Root, Jr., *Prof. of Math., Hamilton Coll., N.Y.:* In reading the manuscript I was impressed by the clearness of definition and demonstration, the pertinence of illustration, and the happy union of exclusion and condensation. It seems to me most admirably suited for use in college classes. I prove my regard by adopting this as our text-book on the calculus.

C. M. Charrappin, S.J., *St. Louis Univ.:* I have given the book a thorough examination, and I am satisfied that it is the best work on the subject I have seen. I mean the best work for what it was intended,—a text-book. I would like very much to introduce it in the University.
(*Jan.* 12, 1885.)

J. G. Fox, *Prof. of Civil Eng., Lafayette Coll., Easton, Pa.:* It has some very good points in its favor, such as, the arrangement of the subject-matter, the "numerous practical problems," etc. (*Feb.* 21, 1885.)

J. Howard Gore, *Prof. of Math., Columbian Coll., Washington, D.C.:* From a careful inspection I think that in very many respects it is a marked improvement on the various works on calculus now in use. I have always thought that integral and differential calculus should be studied at the same time. This is not feasible except when the author arranged the subject-matter with that plan in view, as in this book. At present I regard with favor the introduction of this work in my classes next session. (*Jan.* 9, 1885.)

C. H. Judson, *Prof. of Math., Furman Univ., Greenville, S.C.:* I find it to be one of the most accurate, logical, and carefully prepared text-books that I have met with. I believe there is no better text-book for teachers who adopt the theory of "Rates" as the basis of the calculus. (*Dec.* 30, 1884.)

O. C. Gray, *Prof. of Math., Ark. Indus. Univ.:* Thus far, I am very much pleased with it, particularly in the fact that chapters on Differentiation and Integration immediately follow each other. Such an arrangement was needed. (*Jan.* 6, 1885.)

F. L. Morse, *Prof. of Math., Hanover Coll., Ind.:* The matter is certainly admirably chosen, and the arrangement natural and unique. The Integral Calculus is placed in proper order, and the practical application to Mechanics will do much to clear away the mysteries of which the student often justly complains. (*Dec.* 25, 1884.)

London Schoolmaster: This easy but comprehensive treatise on the calculus differs in its methods from similar text-books produced on this side of the Atlantic. Altogether, considering the extent of the ground it covers, it is one of the easiest and clearest text-books on the calculus we know.

Boston Advertiser: It reflects a high measure of credit upon the author. He certainly has succeeded to a degree that may well insure for the present volume extended use as a text-book in our colleges. He has shown a thorough, comprehensive grasp of his subject, and has brought this to bear with singular force in his pointed definitions, and in the clear reasoning of his demonstrations.

The Nation, *New York:* It has two marked characteristics. In the first place, it is evidently a most carefully written book. There is nothing vague or slipshod in it. Nearly every sentence, certainly every theorem, seems to have been constructed with a strenuous effort to give it clearness and precision. This constant attention to the form of expression has enabled the author to be concise without becoming obscure. We are acquainted with no text-book of the calculus which compresses so much matter into so few pages, and at the same time leaves the impression that all that is necessary has been said. In the second place, the number of carefully selected examples, both of those worked out in full in illustration of the text, and of those left for the student to work out for himself, is extraordinary. From this point of view those teachers and pupils who are accustomed to or prefer a different text-book, would still do well to provide themselves with this, regarding it merely as a collection of examples and without any reference to the text.

Metrical Geometry: An Elementary Treatise on Mensuration.

By George Bruce Halsted, Ph.D., Prof. Mathematics, University of Texas, Austin. 12mo. Cloth. 246 pages. Mailing price, $1.10; Introduction, $1.00.

This work applies new principles and methods to simplify the measurement of lengths, angles, areas, and volumes. It is strictly demonstrative, but uses no Trigonometry, and is adapted to be taken up in connection with, or following any elementary Geometry. It treats of accessible and inaccessible straight lines, and of their interdependence when in triangles, circles, etc.; also gives a more rigid rectification of the circumference, etc. It introduces the natural unit of angle, and deduces the ordinary and circular measure. Enlisting the auxiliary powers which modern geometers have recognized in notation, it binds up each theorem also in a self-explanatory formula, and this throughout the whole book on a system which renders confusion impossible, and surprisingly facilitates acquirement, as has been tested with very large classes in Princeton College. In addition to all the common propositions about areas, a new method, applicable to any polygon, is introduced, which so simplifies and shortens all calculations, that it is destined to be universally adopted in surveying, etc. In addition to the circle, sector, segment, zone, annulus, etc., the parabola and ellipse are measured; and besides the common broken and curved surfaces, the theorems of Pappus are demonstrated. Especial mention should be made of the treatment of solid angles, which is original, introducing for the first time, we think, the natural unit of solid angle, and making spherics easy. For solids, a single informing idea is fixed upon of such fecundity as to place within the reach of children results heretofore only given by Integral Calculus. Throughout, a hundred illustrative examples are worked out, and at the end are five hundred carefully arranged and indexed exercises, using the metric system.

OPINIONS.

Simon Newcomb, *Nautical Almanac Office, Washington, D.C.:* I am much interested in your Mensuration, and wish I had seen it in time to have some exercises suggested by it put into my Geometry. (*Sept.* 8, 1881.)

Alexander MacFarlane, *Examiner in Mathematics to the University of Edinburgh, Scotland:* The method, figures, and examples appear excellent, and I anticipate much benefit from its minute perusal.

Elementary Co-ordinate Geometry.

By W. B. SMITH, Professor of Physics, Missouri State University. 12mo. Cloth. 312 pp. Mailing price, $2.15; for Introduction, $2.00.

While in the study of Analytic Geometry either gain of knowledge or culture of mind may be sought, the latter object alone can justify placing it in a college curriculum. Yet the subject may be so pursued as to be of no great educational value. Mere calculation, or the solution of problems by algebraic processes, is a very inferior discipline of reason. Even geometry is not the best discipline. In all thinking the real difficulty lies in forming clear notions of things. In doing this all the higher faculties are brought into play. It is this formation of concepts, therefore, that is the essential part of mental training. He who forms them clearly and accurately may be safely trusted to put them together correctly. Nearly every seeming mistake in reasoning is really a mistake in conception.

Such considerations have guided the composition of this book. Concepts have been introduced in abundance, and the proofs made to hinge directly upon them. Treated in this way the subject seems adapted, as hardly any other, to develop the power of thought.

Some of the special features of the work are: —

1. Its SIZE is such it can be mastered in the time generally allowed.

2. The SCOPE is far wider than in any other American work.

3. The combination of *small size* and *large scope* has been secured through SUPERIOR METHODS, — *modern*, *direct*, *and rapid*.

4. Conspicuous among such methods is that of DETERMINANTS, here presented, by the union of theory and practice, in its real power and beauty.

5. Confusion is shut out by a consistent and self-explaining NOTATION.

6. The ORDER OF DEVELOPMENT is *natural*, and leads without break or turn from the simplest to the most complex. The method is *heuristic*.

7. The student's grasp is strengthened by numerous EXERCISES.

8. The work has been TESTED at every point IN THE CLASSROOM.

Determinants.

The Theory of Determinants: an Elementary Treatise. By PAUL H. HANUS, B.S., Professor of Mathematics in the University of Colorado. 8vo. Cloth. 000 pages. Mailing price, $0.00; for Introduction, $0.00.

This is a text-book for the use of students in colleges and technical schools. The need of an American work on determinants has long been felt by all teachers and students who have extended their reading beyond the elements of mathematics. The importance of the subject is no longer overlooked. The shortness and elegance imparted to many otherwise tedious processes, by the introduction of determinants, recommend their use even in the more elementary branches, while the advanced student cannot dispense with a knowledge of these valuable instruments of research. Moreover, determinants are employed by all modern writers.

This book is written especially for those who have had no previous knowledge of the subject, and is therefore adapted to self-instruction as well as to the needs of the class-room. To this end the subject is at first presented in a very simple manner. As the reader advances, less and less attention is given to details. Throughout the entire work it is the constant aim to arouse and enliven the reader's interest by first showing how the various concepts have arisen naturally, and by giving such applications as can be presented without exceeding the limits of the treatise. The work is sufficiently comprehensive to enable the student that has mastered the volume to use the determinant notation with ease, and to pursue his further reading in the modern higher algebra with pleasure and profit.

In Chapter I. the evolution of a theory of determinants is touched upon, and it is shown how determinants are produced in the process of eliminating the variables from systems of simple equations with some further preliminary notions and definitions.

In Chapter II. the most important properties of determinants are discussed. Numerous examples serve to fix and exemplify the principles deduced.

Chapter III. comprises half the entire volume. It is the design of this chapter to familiarize the reader with the most important special forms that occur in application, and to enable him to realize the practical usefulness of determinants as instruments of research.

[*Ready June* 1.

Examples of Differential Equations.

By **George A. Osborne**, Professor of Mathematics in the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Boston. 12mo. Cloth. viii + 50 pp. Mailing price, 60 cts.; for Introduction, 50 cts.

Notwithstanding the importance of the study of Differential Equations, either as a branch of pure mathematics, or as applied to Geometry or Physics, no American work on this subject has been published containing a classified series of examples. This book is intended to supply this want, and provides a series of nearly three hundred examples with answers systematically arranged and grouped under the different cases, and accompanied by concise rules for the solution of each case.

It is hoped that the work will be found useful, not only in the study of this important subject, but also by way of reference to mathematical students generally whenever the solution of a differential equation is required.

Elements of the Theory of the Newtonian Potential Function.

By **B. O. Peirce**, Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Physics, Harvard University. 12mo. Cloth. 154 pages. Mailing price, $1.60; for Introduction, $1.50.

A knowledge of the properties of this function is essential for electrical engineers, for students of mathematical physics, and for all who desire more than an elementary knowledge of experimental physics.

This book, based upon notes made for class-room use, was written because no book in English gave in simple form, for the use of students who know something of the calculus, so much of the theory of the potential function as is needed in the study of physics. Both matter and arrangement have been practically adapted to the end in view.

Chapter I. The Attraction of Gravitation.
II. The Newtonian Potential Function in the Case of Gravitation.
III. The Newtonian Potential Function in the Case of Repulsive Forces.
IV. Surface Distributions. Green's Theorem.
V. Application of the Results of the Preceding Chapters to Electrostatics.

A Short Table of Integrals.

To accompany *BYERLY'S INTEGRAL CALCULUS.* By B. O. PEIRCE, JR., Instructor in Mathematics, Harvard University. 16 pages. Mailing Price, 10 cts. To be bound with future editions of the Calculus.

Elements of Quaternions.

By A. S. HARDY, Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics, Dartmouth College. Crown 8vo. Cloth. 240 pages. Mailing Price, $2.15; Introduction, $2.00.

The chief aim has been to meet the wants of beginners in the class-room. The *Elements* and *Lectures* of Sir W. R. Hamilton are mines of wealth, and may be said to contain the suggestion of all that will be done in the way of Quaternion research and application: for this reason, as also on account of their diffuseness of style, they are not suitable for the purposes of elementary instruction. The same may be said of Tait's *Quaternions*, a work of great originality and comprehensiveness, in style very elegant but very concise, and so beyond the time and needs of the beginner. The *Introduction to Quaternions* by Kelland contains many exercises and examples, of which free use has been made, admirably illustrating the Quaternion spirit and method, but has been found, in the class-room, practically deficient in the explanation of the theory and conceptions which underlie these applications. The object in view has thus been to cover the *introductory* ground more thoroughly, especially in symbolic transformations, and at the same time to obtain an arrangement better adapted to the methods of instruction common in this country.

FROM COLLEGE PROFESSORS.

James Mills Peirce, *Prof. of Math., Harvard Coll.:* I am much pleased with it. It seems to me to supply in a very satisfactory manner the need which has long existed of a clear, concise, well-arranged, and logically-developed introduction to this branch of Mathematics. I think Prof. Hardy has shown excellent judgment in his methods of treatment, and also in limiting himself to the exposition and illustration of the fundamental principles of his subject. It is, as it ought to be, simply a preparation for the study of the writings of Hamilton and Tait.

Charles A. Young, *Prof. of Astronomy, Princeton Coll.:* I find it by far the most clear and intelligible statement of the matter I have yet seen.

Mathematics.[2]

		Introd Prices
Byerly	Differential Calculus	$2.00
	Integral Calculus	2.00
Ginn	Addition Manual	.15
Halsted	Mensuration	1.00
Hardy	Quaternions	2.00
Hill	Geometry for Beginners	1.00
Sprague	Rapid Addition	.10
Taylor	Elements of the Calculus	1.80
Wentworth	Grammar School Arithmetic	.75
	Shorter Course in Algebra	1.00
	Elements of Algebra	1.12
	Complete Algebra	1.40
	Plane Geometry	.75
	Plane and Solid Geometry	1.25
	Plane and Solid Geometry, and Trigonometry	1.40
	Plane Trigonometry and Tables. *Paper*	.60
	Pl. and Sph. Trig., Surv., and Navigation	1.12
	Pl. and Sph. Trig., Surv., and Tables	1.25
	Trigonometric Formulas	1.00
Wentworth & Hill:	Practical Arithmetic	1.00
	Abridged Practical Arithmetic	.75
	Exercises in Arithmetic	
	Part I. *Exercise Manual*	
	Part II. *Examination Manual*	.35
	Answers (to both Parts)	.25
	Exercises in Algebra	.70
	Part I. *Exercise Manual*	.35
	Part II. *Examination Manual*	.35
	Answers (to both Parts)	.25
	Exercises in Geometry	.70
	Five-place Log. and Trig. Tables (7 *Tables*)	.50
	Five-place Log. and Trig. Tables (*Comp. Ed.*)	1.00
Wentworth & Reed:	First Steps in Number, *Pupils' Edition*	.30
	Teachers' Edition, complete	.90
	Parts I., II., and III. (separate), each	.30
Wheeler	Plane and Spherical Trig. and Tables	1.00

Copies sent to Teachers for examination, with a view to Introduction, on receipt of Introduction Price.

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers.

BOSTON. NEW YORK. CHICAGO.

Intr
Pric
.... $2
.... 2
.... [illegible]
...... [illegible]
...... 2.
..... 1.0
..... [illegible]
..... 1.
..... .7
.... 1.
.... 1.1
... 1.40
... .75
.. 1.25
etry 1.40
.. .60
. 1.12
. 1.25
. 1.00
1.00
.75

.35
.25
.70
.35
.35
.25
.70
50
00
30
0